

EXHIBIT A

1 VOLUME: I
2 PAGES: 1 - 306
3 EXHIBITS: Per index

4 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
5 FOR THE EASTERN DISTRICT OF TEXAS
6 TYLER DIVISION

7 C.A. No. 6:05-cv-424-LED-JDL

8 ADVANCEME, INC.,)
9 Plaintiff)

10 vs.)

11 RAPIDPAY LLC, BUSINESS CAPITAL)
12 CORPORATION, FIRST FUNDS LLC,)
13 MERCHANT MONEY TREE, INC.,)
14 REACH FINANCIAL, LLC and)
15 FAST TRANSACT, INC.)
16 d/b/a SIMPLE CASH,)
17 Defendants)

18 C.A. No. 6:06-cv-82-LED

19 ADVANCEME, INC.,)
20 Plaintiff)

21 vs.)

22 AMERIMERCHANT, LLC,)
23 Defendant.)

24 VIDEOTAPED DEPOSITION

25 OF

THOMAS J. LITTLE, IV

WEDNESDAY, SEPTEMBER 6, 2006

Page 2

1 VIDEOTAPED DEPOSITION OF THOMAS J. LITTLE, IV,
 2 taken on behalf of the Defendant, AmeriMerchant,
 3 LLC, pursuant to the applicable provisions of
 4 the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, before
 5 Denise M. Rae, a Certified Shorthand Reporter
 6 and Notary Public within and for the Commonwealth
 7 of Massachusetts, at the DoubleTree Hotel,
 8 50 Warren Street, Lowell, Massachusetts, on
 9 Wednesday, September 6, 2006, commencing at
 10 9:33 a.m.
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25

Page 4

1 ALSO PRESENT:
 2 Ralph Scopa, Legal Video Specialist
 3 David Goldin
 4 Parris Sanz.
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25

Page 3

1 APPEARANCES:
 2
 3 Representing the Plaintiff:
 4 PAUL, HASTINGS, JANOFSKY & WALKER, LLP
 by MICHAEL N. EDELMAN, ESQ.
 5 Five Palo Alto Square, Sixth floor
 Palo Alto, California 94306-2155
 6 Telephone No. (650) 320-1822
 michael.edelman@paulhastings.com
 7
 8 Representing the Defendants, Amerimerchant,
 9 LLC, et als.:
 10 VINSON & ELKINS, LLP
 by JOSEPH D. GRAY, ESQ.
 11 and WILLIAM SCHUURMAN, ESQ.
 2801 Via Fortuna, Suite 100
 12 Austin, Texas 78746-7568
 Telephone No. (512) 542-8420
 13 jgray@velaw.com
 bschuurman@velaw.com
 14
 15 and,
 16 VINSON & ELKINS, LLP
 by ATTY. HILARY L. PRESTON
 17 666 Fifth Avenue, 26th floor
 New York, New York 10103-0040
 18 Telephone No. (212) 237-0066
 hpreston@velaw.com
 19
 20 Representing the Deponent:
 21 GOODWIN PROCTER
 by NEIL T. SMITH, ESQ.
 22 Exchange Place
 53 State Street
 23 Boston, Massachusetts 02109
 Telephone No. (617) 570-1000
 24 nsmith@goodwinprocter.com
 25

Page 5

1 I N D E X
 2 DEPONENT PAGE
 3
 4 THOMAS J. LITTLE, IV
 5 By Mr. Gray 8
 287
 6
 7 By Mr. Edelman 158
 299
 8
 9
 10
 11 E X H I B I T S
 12
 13 No. Page
 14 1 Notice of Videotaped Oral Deposition
 of Tim Little. 9
 15 2 Magazine entitled "Inc. 500,"
 September, 2006. 11
 16
 17 3 Three-page Curriculum Vitae. 21
 18
 19 4 Document entitled "Little & Company,
 Member Agreement." 29
 20 5 Letter dated February 17, 1994. 67
 21 6 Three-page photocopy of article
 entitled "People thought I was
 nuts." 82
 22 7 Three-page document entitled
 "Schedule E-1, Demand Promissory
 Note For Postage Advances." 87
 23 8 Five-page document beginning with
 Interoffice Memorandum dated
 24 January 24, 1990. 100
 25

Page 6

1	9	Five-page document entitled "Schedule E-1 Promissory Note for Postage Advances."	111
2			
3	10	Diagram on white board. (Available on videotape only.)	114
4			
5	11	One-page document entitled "US 6,941,281 B1."	122
6	12	Document entitled "Litle & Co., Invalidity Claim Chart, Unites States Patent No. 6,941,281."	123
7			
8	13	Document entitled "Litle, Payment Processing Services."	193
9			
10	14	One-page document.	202
11	15	One-page e-mail dated April 26, 2006.	234
12	16	Two-page document consisting of e-mails beginning with e-mail dated June 27, 2006.	243
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			

Page 8

1 Tree.

2 MS. PRESTON: Hilary Preston, also

3 Vinson & Elkins, for the same defendants as

4 Mr. Gray.

5 MR. SCHUURMAN: I'm Bill Schuurman,

6 also representing the same defendants as Mr.

7 Gray.

8 MR. EDELMAN: Michael Edelman from

9 Paul, Hastings for Advanceme. Also here

10 with me, Paris Sanz from Advanceme.

11 - - -

12 THOMAS J. LITLE, IV, having duly

13 sworn that his testimony would be the truth,

14 the whole truth, and nothing but the truth,

15 testified as follows:

16 DIRECT EXAMINATION

17 by Mr. Gray:

18 Q. Good morning, Mr. Litle.

19 A. Hello.

20 Q. Would you please state your name and

21 address, for the record?

22 A. Thomas Litle, 1182 Monument Street, Concord,

23 Massachusetts.

24 Q. Okay, and as we go along today, if I ask a

25 question that you don't understand or if

Page 7

1 At the DoubleTree Hotel, Lowell,

2 Massachusetts:

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Good morning.

4 We are now recording and on the record. My

5 name is Ralph Scopa. I am a legal video

6 specialist working for Veritext New York.

7 Today's date is September 6, 2006. The time

8 is 9:33 a.m. This is the deposition of

9 Thomas Litle in the matter Advanceme,

10 Incorporated versus RapidPay, et als., and

11 also, Advanceme, Incorporated versus

12 AmeriMerchant, U.S. District Court, Eastern

13 District of Texas, Tyler Division, Civil

14 Action Numbers 6:05-cv-424-LED-JDL and

15 6:06-cv-82-LED. This deposition is being

16 taken at the DoubleTree Hotel in Lowell,

17 Mass. The Court Reporter is Denise Rae.

18 Counsel will state their

19 appearances and the Court Reporter will

20 administer the oath.

21 MR. SMITH: Neil Smith of Goodwin

22 Procter for Mr. Litle.

23 MR. GRAY: Joseph Gray, Vinson &

24 Elkins, on behalf of AmeriMerchant, Reach

25 Financial, First Funds, and Merchant Money

Page 9

1 you'd like me to repeat a question, please

2 just ask and I'd be happy to do so.

3 A. All right.

4 Q. And to keep Denise -- to stay on Denise's

5 good side, we should both try not to talk

6 over each other. I'll attempt to wait until

7 you finish your answers before I ask another

8 question, and also, if you need a break at

9 any point, just say so and we can stop the

10 deposition and take a break.

11 MR. GRAY: Would you please mark

12 that.

13 (Notice of Videotaped Oral

14 Deposition of Tim Litle is marked

15 Exhibit Number 1 for

16 Identification.)

17 Q. I'm handing you what has been marked

18 Litle 1, which is a Notice of Videotaped

19 Oral Deposition of Tim Litle. Have you seen

20 this Notice of Deposition and the attached

21 subpoena?

22 A. Yes, I have seen the subpoena.

23 MR. SMITH: I don't know if he

24 received the notice.

25 MR. GRAY: Okay.

Page 10

1 MR. SMITH: He didn't receive the
 2 notice. He's seen the subpoena.
 3 Q. And you understand that you're here today
 4 being deposed pursuant to that subpoena?
 5 A. Yes, I do.
 6 Q. Have you ever been deposed before?
 7 A. Yes.
 8 Q. When was that?
 9 A. A number of times in various things over the
 10 past 30 years.
 11 Q. Okay. About how many times?
 12 A. Five.
 13 Q. Okay, and I'd like to briefly run through
 14 your background. Where did you get your
 15 undergraduate degree?
 16 A. California Institute of Technology.
 17 Q. And what was your major?
 18 A. Electric -- electronic engineering.
 19 Q. Then did you do any graduate work?
 20 A. Yes, I did.
 21 Q. Where did you go?
 22 A. Harvard Business School.
 23 Q. And could you tell me where -- who your
 24 current employer is?
 25 A. Litle & Company.

Page 11

1 Q. When was Litle & Company formed?
 2 A. 2001. June, I think. July, maybe.
 3 Q. What is the business of Litle & Company?
 4 A. We're in the payment processing business.
 5 MR. GRAY: Could you mark this?
 6 (Magazine entitled "Inc. 500,"
 7 September, 2006 is marked Exhibit
 8 Number 2 for Identification.)
 9 Q. The card payment processing industry, you
 10 said? You said the payment processing. Is
 11 it card payment processing?
 12 A. Yeah. Credit card and debit card and all
 13 kinds of cards.
 14 Q. Okay. I'm handing you what has been marked
 15 Litle 2, which is the September, 2006 issue
 16 of "Inc. 500." I've marked two pages. I
 17 think it begins on Page 78.
 18 MR. EDELMAN: Do you have a copy of
 19 that?
 20 MR. GRAY: I don't. I just have
 21 the original.
 22 MR. GOLDIN: It's on the
 23 newsstand.
 24 Q. The article -- it's an article about you and
 25 your company and it ranks you number 1; is

Page 12

1 that correct?
 2 A. That's right.
 3 Q. Have you seen this article before?
 4 A. Interestingly enough, these are very hard to
 5 come by. This is only the second one I've
 6 seen, so --
 7 Q. Have you had a chance to read the article?
 8 A. Yes.
 9 Q. And does it accurately describe what your
 10 company is and your background?
 11 A. Yes.
 12 Q. Okay. In that article, it mentions, on the
 13 next page, it mentions Litle & Company --
 14 sorry, the following page -- which page is
 15 that? 92?
 16 A. 82.
 17 Q. 82. Page 82, it mentions Litle & Company --
 18 another Litle & Company that was sold to
 19 First USA in 1995; is that right?
 20 A. That's right.
 21 Q. And what is the relationship between the
 22 Litle & Company that was sold in 1995 to the
 23 current Litle & Company?
 24 A. There is no relationship.
 25 Q. Okay. Were they involved in similar

Page 13

1 business?
 2 A. Yes.
 3 Q. The card payment processing?
 4 A. That's right.
 5 Q. So for the rest of the deposition today, I'm
 6 going to be asking you questions only about
 7 the company that was sent to First USA in
 8 1995.
 9 A. Right. They did get some of the numbers
 10 wrong there.
 11 Q. Okay. Which numbers did they get wrong?
 12 A. The sale amount.
 13 Q. Okay, and so your testimony here today, at
 14 least for my questions, will apply only to
 15 the Litle & Company that was sold in 1995.
 16 MR. SMITH: Okay. So just so the
 17 record is clear and so Tim understands, if
 18 Mr. Gray refers to Litle & Company, he is
 19 referring to the old Litle & Co., which is
 20 no longer a company you're affiliated with,
 21 and if you need to refer to, either in your
 22 answer or you think he's referring to in a
 23 question, your current employer, we'll need
 24 to designate that as the new Litle & Co. or
 25 some other name to differentiate that from

Page 14

1 the company that was sold in 1995. Okay?

2 If at any point you're not clear, you can

3 ask me.

4 THE WITNESS: No. That's fine.

5 Q. Okay. When was the old Litle & Company

6 formed?

7 A. In 1986.

8 Q. 1986, and it was sold in 1995?

9 A. That's right.

10 Q. To First USA?

11 A. That's right.

12 Q. And then after that, Chase -- was it

13 Paymentech that bought First USA?

14 A. No. The old Litle & Company was sold to

15 First USA without the ability to use my

16 name. I did not sell my name, so they had

17 two years to change the name and they

18 changed it to Paymentech.

19 Q. Okay. When did you first become involved in

20 the card processing industry?

21 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and

22 ambiguous.

23 MR. SMITH: You can -- if someone

24 objects, you can answer, unless I instruct

25 you not to answer. So as long as you can

Page 15

1 understand the question as it was phrased,

2 you can answer it.

3 A. In -- around 1982. Within a year of 1982.

4 Q. What were you doing around 1982?

5 A. At that time, my wife and I were running a

6 mail order catalog and we were doing -- she

7 was doing the merchandising and the creative

8 part. I was doing the operations part.

9 Q. Okay. When did card processing become a

10 part of your business?

11 A. When we determined that we had a problem

12 with our card processing and there was

13 nobody to do it properly. There were other

14 reasons, as well.

15 Q. So what did you do first to become involved

16 in the card processing industry?

17 A. I first -- basically, gave our current card

18 processor a hard time because they weren't

19 doing our work the way I thought they should

20 do it, and he basically said "If you're so

21 smart, why don't you do it yourself." That

22 was one of the reasons I got into the

23 business, because the card processors at the

24 time couldn't service direct marketers or

25 what I will call the card-not-present

Page 16

1 industry.

2 Q. What was the name of your catalog company?

3 A. It was called Clymer's of Bucks County.

4 Q. And when you became involved in the card

5 processing industry, did you form a new

6 company?

7 A. Yes.

8 Q. What was the name of that company?

9 A. It was called DMGT, Direct Marketing

10 Guaranty Trust.

11 Q. In what year did you form DMGT?

12 A. I don't really remember exactly. I think it

13 was 1982. Might have been 1983.

14 Q. What sorts of customers did you have for the

15 processing business, DMGT?

16 A. Other catalogs that we knew from being in

17 the industry with our catalog.

18 Q. Did catalog companies supply the products

19 themselves or did they use a fulfillment

20 company to supply the products to customers,

21 to ship the customers products to

22 customers?

23 A. There's several pieces to that question.

24 Did they supply the products. They usually

25 bought products from other people. Most

Page 17

1 catalogs at that time warehoused their own

2 products. Not all did. That was one of the

3 things we had done shortly before is

4 effectively started a full service

5 fulfillment company, which, as far as we

6 know, was the first one that serviced

7 catalogs.

8 Q. So what sorts of customers did you have --

9 did DMGT have at that time?

10 A. They weren't all catalogs, but mostly, they

11 were catalog companies, and they were all

12 card-not-present types of merchants.

13 Q. So for your catalog company customers, did

14 any of them use fulfillment centers to ship

15 products to customers?

16 A. Actually, the first customers we had used

17 us. That was one of the reasons we got into

18 the business, because we had -- we had, all

19 together, including our own catalog, we had

20 14 fulfillment customers and -- of various

21 sorts, but all in the card-not-present

22 business, all direct marketers, and they all

23 used our payment processing service.

24 Q. And what did you say the name of your

25 fulfillment company was?

Page 18

1 A. It was called The Back Room.
 2 Q. And was The Back Room related to DMGT?
 3 A. Yes. It had roughly the same ownership.
 4 Not exactly the same ownership.
 5 Q. Was it organized separately?
 6 A. Yes.
 7 Q. How were they organized?
 8 A. I don't understand the question.
 9 Q. Limited partnership or LLC?
 10 A. Oh. It was sub-chapter S.
 11 Q. Both of them were?
 12 A. Yeah. LLC's weren't around at the time.
 13 Q. And they were separate sub-chapter S
 14 companies?
 15 A. Yes, as I remember it.
 16 Q. Okay. Would DMGT ever forward a portion of
 17 card payments due catalog companies to a
 18 fulfillment center?
 19 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Leading.
 20 A. DM --
 21 MR. EDELMAN: Sorry. It's also
 22 vague and ambiguous. You can go ahead.
 23 MR. SMITH: Would you like to have
 24 the question read back?
 25 THE WITNESS: No.

Page 19

1 A. DMGT did forward the fulfillment -- yeah,
 2 maybe you should read the question back.
 3 MR. SMITH: Can you read the
 4 question back, please, or do you want to
 5 restate it?
 6 Q. I can restate. Did catalog companies have
 7 any obligations to fulfillment companies for
 8 providing the services you've mentioned?
 9 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 10 ambiguous, leading.
 11 MR. SMITH: Do you understand that
 12 question.
 13 THE WITNESS: Yeah.
 14 A. Catalog companies that use fulfillment
 15 centers, instead of doing their own
 16 fulfillment, certainly in our case owed us
 17 money for the services we rendered to them.
 18 We rendered, as I said, services to, all
 19 together, if I remember, 14 direct
 20 marketers. All, but one of them, was really
 21 a catalog company, and those fulfillment
 22 companies owed us money.
 23 Q. How would The Back Room be paid by those
 24 catalog companies?
 25 A. What we did is, the fulfillment -- the DMGT,

Page 20

1 the credit card processing company processed
 2 their credit cards and sent all of the money
 3 that was owed to the merchants directly to
 4 the merchants after deducting the cost of
 5 the services that we charged to the
 6 catalogs.
 7 Q. And where would DMGT forward that portion of
 8 the money?
 9 A. To the bank account that was -- that
 10 involved those kinds -- I guess, in that
 11 case, it was to the bank account that the
 12 fulfillment company operated.
 13 Q. Okay. So in the situation where The Back
 14 Room was a fulfillment company, DMGT would
 15 forward a portion of the card payment to The
 16 Back Room's bank account?
 17 A. That's correct.
 18 Q. And the remaining portion, DMGT would
 19 forward to the catalog company?
 20 A. That's right.
 21 Q. And would this money be electronically
 22 forwarded?
 23 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 24 ambiguous.
 25 Q. How would the money be forwarded?

Page 21

1 A. Either by wire or by using an ACH transfer.
 2 No. At that time, it was all by wire.
 3 Q. What does "by wire" mean?
 4 A. It means using the wire service that the Fed
 5 operates. It's electronic transfer of
 6 money.
 7 MR. GRAY: Please mark that.
 8 (Three-page Curriculum Vitae of
 9 Thomas J. (Tim) Litle is marked
 10 Exhibit Number 3 for
 11 Identification.)
 12 Q. About what time frame were you just giving
 13 testimony about for DMGT in The Back Room?
 14 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 15 ambiguous.
 16 A. It was in the 1982-1983 time frame because
 17 our first customers were our own fulfillment
 18 customers, so it was in that time frame.
 19 Q. And how did the catalog companies accept
 20 credit cards during that time?
 21 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Leading.
 22 A. When people called in or sent in orders
 23 through the mail, the fulfillment operation
 24 would convert the orders, including the
 25 credit card information, into an order entry

Page 22

1 system and they would convert the orders
 2 from the -- that were received by mail into
 3 the order entry system, as well.
 4 Q. So they would input the card number using a
 5 keyboard into a computer?
 6 A. Yeah, along with rest of the order.
 7 Q. I'm handing you what has been marked
 8 Litle 3, which appears to be your CV.
 9 MR. SMITH: Did we skip Litle 2?
 10 MR. GRAY: No. Litle 2 was the
 11 article.
 12 MR. SMITH: Oh, I apologize.
 13 Q. Is that an accurate CV?
 14 A. Yes. It doesn't have the "Inc. 500."
 15 Q. Right, and could you describe -- do you sit
 16 on any boards or have you sat on any boards
 17 in the recent past?
 18 A. Yes.
 19 Q. Which boards have those been?
 20 A. Can I look at this to remember them?
 21 Q. Sure.
 22 A. There's a fairly long list of them on the
 23 second page. I was on some public boards.
 24 I've celebrated getting off my last public
 25 board recently.

Page 23

1 Q. Which board was that?
 2 A. J. Jill.
 3 Q. I see on here a lot of DMA activities and
 4 awards. What is the DMA?
 5 A. The Direct Marketing Association.
 6 Q. What is the DMA Hall of Fame Award?
 7 A. That, I was recognized as having contributed
 8 to the direct marketing industry in a
 9 variety of ways, and that was an award for
 10 that.
 11 Q. In what ways did you contribute or were you
 12 recognized for contributing?
 13 A. Well, there was a whole series of them. I
 14 did a whole lot of work in the privacy area,
 15 did a lot of self-regulation work. I was on
 16 the Ethics Operating Committee, including
 17 Chairman of the Ethics Operating Commit, in
 18 which we attempted to make sure that the
 19 direct marketing industry had a good image
 20 relative to how the direct marketers
 21 conducted themselves ethically. I was on
 22 the DMA's Board of Directors, which
 23 basically ran the Direct Marketing
 24 Association. I'm currently on the Direct
 25 Marketing Education Foundation. I'm a

Page 24

1 trustee. I'm also the -- their secretary,
 2 and that attempts to foster education in
 3 colleges to help students learn direct
 4 marketing, so there are more people that can
 5 come in and work for the companies in the
 6 direct marketing industry, that know what
 7 they're doing.
 8 Q. I also see on your resume, on Page 2, one of
 9 the boards you sit on is the Payment
 10 Processors Association?
 11 A. Yes, that's true.
 12 Q. What is the Payment Processors Association?
 13 A. Well, I guess it's not true any more because
 14 it's basically defunct, but I was involved
 15 with that, and it was a group of payment
 16 processors that were trying to figure out
 17 how to get an association, so that they
 18 would have a little more clout with Visa and
 19 MasterCard.
 20 Q. So they were all -- all the members of the
 21 Payment Processors Association, they were
 22 payment processors?
 23 A. Yes.
 24 Q. Have you ever heard of the CIO 100 award?
 25 A. Yes.

Page 25

1 Q. Have you been awarded that?
 2 A. Recently, yes.
 3 Q. When were you awarded that?
 4 A. Within the last couple of months. I guess
 5 that's not on here either. Maybe it is.
 6 Q. What is the CIO 100 award?
 7 A. It recognizes companies that have
 8 outstanding IT infrastructures and
 9 understanding of how to build systems. It's
 10 normally larger companies, but we were -- we
 11 won the award with Intel and Dell and a lot
 12 of large companies this year. I don't know
 13 if we were the smallest, but we were
 14 probably close to the smallest company.
 15 Q. That's impressive. Okay, for the remainder
 16 of the deposition, I'm just going to be
 17 asking questions about the old Litle &
 18 Company, which you said was formed in 1987;
 19 is that correct?
 20 A. '86.
 21 Q. '86, and was sold in 1995?
 22 A. That's right.
 23 Q. Okay. So that time frame is where my
 24 questions are directed. So again, could you
 25 describe, generally, the business of Litle &

Page 26

1 Company in the early 1990's?
 2 A. Litle & Company was the second payment
 3 processor that I started; the first one
 4 being DMGT. My partner in DMGT and I
 5 basically had a falling out, so I had to
 6 start over again. That involved, frankly,
 7 the ethics of using -- mis-using the data,
 8 or at least in my opinion, his desire to
 9 misuse the data. So I started Litle &
 10 Company over again, which was a payment
 11 processor just like DMGT was, except at that
 12 point, we didn't have the catalog or the
 13 fulfillment operation any more. So it was a
 14 pure payment processor. We went out and
 15 sold card-not-present companies and did
 16 their payment processing, which meant we
 17 purchased the transactions from the
 18 merchants and we, in exchange, gave them
 19 the money for the transactions, less a
 20 discount, and that discount was shared
 21 between us, Visa, MasterCard, or other card
 22 company.
 23 Q. And so the discount is what the customer
 24 would pay for having the card transactions
 25 processed by Litle & Company?

Page 27

1 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Leading.
 2 Q. The discount that I was referring to was
 3 what the merchants would pay in order to
 4 participate in the credit card system, and
 5 the merchants were our customers. We
 6 generally refer to our customers as the
 7 customers of the merchant.
 8 Q. Did Litle & Company provide any other
 9 services, other than card processing
 10 services?
 11 A. We-- not in the sense of -- we didn't
 12 provide fulfillment services, or we didn't
 13 -- we weren't a catalog, but we did assist
 14 payment processors -- excuse me. We did
 15 assist merchants with various other kinds of
 16 requirements that they had, and those kinds
 17 of requirements were everything from kind of
 18 special services, we did installment billing
 19 for them, we did consulting services to show
 20 them how to operate their businesses more
 21 efficiently. We did the third party payment
 22 services. We advanced them money for
 23 postage. We were advocates for them when
 24 they got in trouble with Visa and
 25 MasterCard. We helped them with some of

Page 28

1 their technical requirements in order to
 2 interface with us. I probably forgot a half
 3 a dozen things that we did, but --
 4 Q. Did you provide any services for credit
 5 arrangements with the merchants?
 6 MR. EDELMAN: Objection.
 7 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 8 MR. EDELMAN: Vague and ambiguous.
 9 A. I don't understand the question.
 10 MR. SMITH: Could you restate the
 11 question?
 12 MR. GRAY: Sure.
 13 Q. If a merchant had an obligation such as --
 14 let me restate. If a company was going to
 15 provide a credit line to a merchant and
 16 required a percentage of the future credit
 17 card transactions, would Litle & Company
 18 ever forward a portion of the payments due
 19 the merchant to that third party?
 20 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 21 ambiguous, leading, calls for a conclusion.
 22 A. I refer to the fact that we did third-party
 23 payments for our merchants and those
 24 third-party payments took various forms.
 25 Typically, the third-party payment that we

Page 29

1 made for -- on behalf of a merchant was to
 2 fulfill a merchant's obligations to one of
 3 their suppliers in one form or another. The
 4 supplier could be either a fulfillment
 5 company, it could be a credit facility that
 6 they had, or it could be a postage advance
 7 that we made.
 8 Q. Okay, and we'll go into those each in more
 9 detail, but first --
 10 (Document entitled "Litle &
 11 Company, Member Agreement" is
 12 marked Exhibit Number 4 for
 13 Identification.)
 14 Q. I'm handing you what has been marked Litle
 15 4, which is a Litle & Company Member
 16 Agreement entered into between or among
 17 Litle & Company, National Processing
 18 Company, First National Bank of Louisville
 19 and the undersigned merchant, which is
 20 Museum Publications of America. Have you
 21 seen this Member Agreement before?
 22 A. I wrote most of it.
 23 Q. So you actually drafted this document?
 24 A. That's right.
 25 Q. Could you describe what this document -- the

Page 30

1 agreement that's embodied in this document?
 2 A. Yes. The relationship of a merchant to a
 3 payment processor is quite complicated
 4 because the payment processor has to
 5 underwrite credit for the merchant, it has
 6 to provide the merchant funds, it has to
 7 deal with disputes or help the merchant with
 8 disputes. It's a complicated relationship,
 9 and this agreement describes that
 10 relationship.
 11 Q. If you look at the first page, which is
 12 Bates labeled LI00018 -- second page --
 13 sorry.
 14 A. Yeah.
 15 Q. In the left column, third paragraph down it
 16 says, "Whereas, Litle and NPC are engaged in
 17 the business of processing paper-based and
 18 electronic data representing transactions
 19 conducted through the use of charge cards,"
 20 do you see that?
 21 A. Yes.
 22 Q. Could you describe Litle and NPC's
 23 relationship?
 24 A. NPC was at the time the world's largest
 25 payment processing company that was owned a

Page 31

1 hundred percent by First National Bank of
 2 Louisville and did no card-not-present
 3 transactions at all. In order for us to
 4 participate in the Visa and MasterCard
 5 networks, we needed a sponsor bank, which
 6 the technical term for it is an acquirer, an
 7 acquiring bank, which would be a member of
 8 Visa and MasterCard. First National Bank of
 9 Louisville was our sponsor bank. First
 10 National -- or NPC, National Processing
 11 Company, that they owned, was where all
 12 their knowledge of payment processing was
 13 embodied, and so the people at National
 14 Processing Company were the ones that
 15 administrated our contracts and our
 16 relationship, and in fact, they were also
 17 officers of First National Bank of
 18 Louisville.
 19 Q. So when the document says you're both --
 20 Litle and NPC are engaged in the business of
 21 processing paper-based transaction, in
 22 electronic data representing transactions,
 23 did each company, Litle and NPC, have a
 24 network that was used to process the
 25 transactions?

Page 32

1 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 2 ambiguous.
 3 A. They were each capable of processing
 4 payments for merchants. NPC was not
 5 particularly good, although they could do
 6 it, of processing card-not-present
 7 merchants, because it's quite different than
 8 processing cards where the -- processing
 9 transactions where the card was present in
 10 the transaction, and we processed
 11 card-not-present. They processed
 12 card-present transactions. The systems are
 13 different, the rules are different, the
 14 exposure to fraud is different. So it's two
 15 quite different businesses. At the time,
 16 this was just after or shortly after Visa
 17 and MasterCard changed their rules, such
 18 that our sponsoring -- our sponsor had to be
 19 on our contract, or. That was the way that
 20 it was interpreted at the time. So this was
 21 a three-party contract when we -- and our
 22 sponsor had to be a signatory to our
 23 contract. That was different before this
 24 time and it's kind of changed since, but
 25 that's how it worked then.

Page 33

1 Q. If you look at the same page, LI00018, in
 2 the left column, under "Definitions,"
 3 there's a term "bank card."
 4 A. Right.
 5 Q. Do you see that? Could you describe what a
 6 bank card was?
 7 A. Yeah. It's a card that is issued by either
 8 Visa or MasterCard.
 9 Q. And how does a customer -- a customer
 10 holding a bank card pay for the transaction?
 11 A. In the card-not-present environment?
 12 Q. Right.
 13 A. Typically, at that time, they would call up
 14 a catalog merchant, a merchant of ours, they
 15 would say "I want to order something," and
 16 they would give their credit card number
 17 over the telephone, their expiration date,
 18 their name and address, and all the order
 19 information. At that point, the merchant
 20 would get an authorization from us to see if
 21 the credit card could be used for that
 22 transaction, we'd reply, we'd give them an
 23 answer, either yes or no. Assuming the
 24 answer was yes, the merchant would then ship
 25 the merchandise to the consumer, and at the

Page 34

1 same time, they would send us a record of
 2 the transaction, which was basically an
 3 electronic record sent to us over the
 4 telephone network or frame relay or
 5 something, and we would then provide them
 6 with the face value of the amount of the
 7 transaction, less a discount, less any other
 8 charges that were appropriate.
 9 Q. At that time, how often did Visa and
 10 MasterCard bill their clients?
 11 A. Visa and MasterCard doesn't actually bill
 12 their clients. The card-issuing banks in
 13 the Visa and MasterCard network bill the
 14 clients, and those are -- different banks
 15 have different policies. At the time, I
 16 think they all billed once a month, but now,
 17 some of them bill every 22 days or
 18 something. All of them do things that are
 19 different.
 20 Q. And were those all revolving credit, those
 21 cards?
 22 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 23 A. We would actually have no way of knowing.
 24 At the time, all we knew was a Visa and a
 25 MasterCard. There were a lot of debit

Page 35

1 cards. I suppose some of them were
 2 corporate cards. Just all the products that
 3 Visa and MasterCard had, we could process,
 4 and we didn't know the difference. In fact,
 5 Visa and MasterCard, by policy, didn't allow
 6 people to know the difference, and that is
 7 what the recent Wal-Mart suit was all about
 8 because Wal-Mart wanted to know what kind of
 9 cards their consumers were using, and Visa
 10 and MasterCard wouldn't tell them. Now, you
 11 can tell what kind of card the consumer is
 12 using, but at that time, you couldn't.
 13 Q. So from 1987 through 1995, Litle & Company
 14 accepted debit and credit cards?
 15 A. Yes.
 16 Q. Again, looking at Litle 4, If you go to the
 17 page that's marked LI00027 --
 18 A. Okay.
 19 Q. -- it appears that each of those four
 20 parties signed the agreement sometime in May
 21 or June of 1992; is that correct?
 22 A. That's right.
 23 Q. And how many other agreements like this did
 24 Litle & Company have?
 25 A. In 1992? I don't know. When we sold the

Page 36

1 company, there were probably a thousand. So
 2 in 1992, I guess there were 600, maybe,
 3 700.
 4 Q. So Litle & Company was practicing what's
 5 described in this agreement commercially
 6 throughout that time?
 7 A. Yes.
 8 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 9 ambiguous as to "that time."
 10 Q. About how many transactions did Litle &
 11 Company process at the time it was sold --
 12 or by the time it was sold in 1995?
 13 MR. SMITH: Objection. That's a
 14 vague question. Could you restate that?
 15 MR. GRAY: Sure.
 16 Q. How many transactions -- what is your
 17 estimate of how many transactions Litle &
 18 Company processed?
 19 A. I would have to look that up, but it was in
 20 the billions.
 21 Q. Again, looking at Litle 4, on Page LI00018,
 22 in the right-hand column, the very top
 23 says "charge card." Could you describe what
 24 a charge card is?
 25 A. Well, we use "charge card" as the generic

Page 37

1 term for all kinds of credit cards or debit
 2 cards or any kind of card that we process,
 3 because there were T & E cards that were
 4 like American Express and Discover. There
 5 were debit cards, there were credit cards,
 6 there's JCB, which is a Japanese card. So
 7 the term for all kinds of cards, regardless
 8 of what they were, was what we call charge
 9 cards.
 10 Q. How did American Express and Discover differ
 11 from Visa and MasterCard?
 12 A. Visa and MasterCard, we actually purchased
 13 the transactions from the merchant and paid
 14 them a discount. We were also responsible
 15 for any of the liabilities of the merchants
 16 to the credit card networks as a result of
 17 that purchase. American Express and
 18 Discover are single companies. They are not
 19 a bunch of organizations trying to work
 20 together the way with Visa and MasterCard
 21 were with all the banks that participate in
 22 the networks, and as a result, one of the
 23 by-products of that is we did not purchase
 24 the cards. We just conveyed the cards back
 25 and forth or conveyed the transactions back

Page 38

1 and forth to American Express or Discover or
 2 Diners at that time, and so we didn't have
 3 any liability. We weren't in the cash
 4 stream. We didn't actually pay the
 5 merchants for those transactions.
 6 Q. Okay.
 7 A. In fact, the merchants were paid directly by
 8 American Express, Discover, JCB, Diners.
 9 Q. So you mentioned that when Litle & Company
 10 was sold in 1995, there were roughly a
 11 thousand or so merchants who had signed a
 12 similar agreement to this; is that correct?
 13 A. Yeah, as it evolved over time.
 14 Q. And at that time, were these agreements
 15 identical or did you alter them for an
 16 individual merchant?
 17 A. We would have addendums on them if we did
 18 services, different kinds of services.
 19 There are optional services that we would do
 20 for merchants.
 21 Q. But the card processing portion of the
 22 agreement was identical among all the
 23 merchants?
 24 A. Yes. The bulk of it was identical. Well,
 25 it wasn't identical. It would evolve as we

Page 39

1 discovered that we should have put something
 2 else in, like any agreement does, and one of
 3 the ways it did evolve is, I notice on this
 4 agreement it's got National Processing
 5 Company and National Bank of Louisville.
 6 You notice the same guy signed in both
 7 places, and it was a little confusing
 8 because the relationships with Visa and
 9 MasterCard were changing at that time, or
 10 their rules were changing. Sorry.
 11 Q. Was Litle & Company an authorized ISO for
 12 MasterCard and Visa prior to its sale to
 13 First USA in 1995?
 14 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Leading.
 15 A. That's a complicated answer. When we first
 16 got involved in the payment processing
 17 business, the term "ISO" wasn't a
 18 recognized term. After a while,
 19 organizations started selling payment
 20 processing on behalf of third-party payment
 21 processors. We were basically a third-party
 22 payment processor, and the ISO
 23 organizations, Independent Sale
 24 Organizations, their primary responsibility
 25 was selling. They sold -- they typically

Page 40

1 sell a terminal to a dry cleaner, for
 2 example, for an exorbitant price, and that
 3 would be their payment and then they would
 4 turn the payment over to a payment
 5 processor. That kind of company evolved
 6 over time and it was difficult for Visa and
 7 MasterCard to figure out how to deal with
 8 them. In fact, they kind of wished they'd
 9 all go away, and so what they did is kind of
 10 re-defined ISO's and an ISO now is any
 11 company that signs up a merchant and goes
 12 and signs merchants for payment processing
 13 contracts like this. So at sometime, that
 14 definition of an ISO was developed, and if
 15 it was developed before I sold the company,
 16 yes, we would have been a registered ISO,
 17 and if it was developed after I sold the
 18 company, no, we wouldn't have been a
 19 registered ISO. On the other hand, we're
 20 primarily a third-party processor, and
 21 that's the way the networks look at it.
 22 Most ISO's don't do all the payment
 23 processing. Some ISO's don't take the
 24 liability of the merchant. There's all
 25 kinds of different relationships, but to

Page 41

1 answer the question, if the regulations said
 2 that, because we signed merchants, we should
 3 be an ISO, then we would have registered as
 4 an ISO. As far as I was concerned, that
 5 would be fairly routine.
 6 Q. Did Litle & Company ever sign up a merchant
 7 under a Member Agreement and turn the
 8 transactions over to NPC?
 9 A. No. NPC -- what we did is, originally, we
 10 sent the transactions, after we did the
 11 processing, we used NPC as a gateway into
 12 the payment processing system. They didn't
 13 perform as a payment processor. They only
 14 performed as a gateway for us. After time
 15 went on, we put our transactions directly
 16 into the networks without any participation
 17 of NPC, other than their sponsorship.
 18 Q. Okay. Leaving the registration and
 19 regulations about ISO's aside, at the time,
 20 Litle & Company was an authorized ISO for
 21 Visa and MasterCard; right?
 22 A. If it was required, we were. If anybody --
 23 let me put it this way. If anybody in the
 24 country was a registered ISO, then we would
 25 have been a registered ISO, as well.

Page 42

1 Q. Referring again to Litle 4 at LI00024, the
 2 last paragraph of that page begins "If via
 3 Point of Sale Data Capture Terminal." Could
 4 you describe what a Point of Sale Data
 5 Capture Terminal is?
 6 A. That is a device that is used for
 7 card-present transactions, where somebody
 8 swipes the card and the transaction is
 9 captured that way. Most of our transactions
 10 were a result of a card-not-present merchant
 11 keying the order into their system and
 12 taking the order over the telephone if the
 13 card wasn't present in the transaction. As
 14 I said earlier, we did not do card-present
 15 transactions, typically. On the other hand,
 16 if we had a customer -- virtually all of our
 17 merchants had warehouse sales to get rid of
 18 their inventory, or maybe they had an outlet
 19 store or something like that or -- for
 20 example, Orvis was one of our customers, and
 21 they had a whole chain of stores. Hammacher
 22 Schlemmer did, too. As an accomodation, we
 23 would handle the terminal work. We could do
 24 a good job of it. We couldn't do it -- I
 25 mean, we didn't have any special expertise

Page 43

1 at it, the way we did card-not-present
 2 transactions, but this paragraph was to
 3 identify the fact that we would have
 4 transactions that we captured in the
 5 traditional way in a retail store where
 6 somebody swiped the card.
 7 Q. So is the swipe machine a magnetic card
 8 reader?
 9 A. A physical credit card has a magnetic stripe
 10 on the back of it. It was a machine that
 11 would read that magnetic stripe.
 12 Q. And that's the machine that is referred to
 13 on LI-24?
 14 A. Yeah. It's a typical machine in a retail
 15 environment. If you ever watched the clerk
 16 swipe the card, that's the machine.
 17 Q. Okay. Do you know if Museum Publications of
 18 America had a retail outlet?
 19 A. I don't know for sure. Actually, most of
 20 our customers had some way -- some need for
 21 terminals. The retail outlet was one way.
 22 Another reason they would have a terminal is
 23 because they would -- lots of our merchants
 24 at that time would provide refunds through a
 25 facility -- well, let's see. Particularly,

Page 44

1 if a refund was asked by a customer and the
 2 customer had to use a different credit card
 3 than the original credit card they charged
 4 the merchandise to, typically, that would go
 5 through a clerk that was trusted by the
 6 company, because there was a great deal
 7 of -- there's a possibility of fraud in the
 8 case that I'm talking about, so they would
 9 have a special clerk enter those kinds of
 10 transactions through a terminal.
 11 Q. And you said that was the majority or most
 12 of the merchants that you signed up under
 13 this agreement?
 14 A. Most of the merchants we signed up had at
 15 least one terminal, yes. As far as I know,
 16 they all had at least one terminal, but
 17 usually, they had one or two.
 18 Q. Okay. At this point, I'd like you to walk
 19 us through Litle & Company's method of
 20 processing a card transaction, and you can
 21 talk us through, you can draw a diagram,
 22 whatever you prefer, that would help you
 23 explain to us how a card transaction is
 24 processed --
 25 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Leading.

Page 45

1 Q. -- from purchase to --
 2 MR. EDELMAN: Vague and ambiguous,
 3 calls for a narrative.
 4 Q. -- from purchase through payment.
 5 A. Okay. I would be most comfortable in
 6 drawing a diagram, actually. Does that --
 7 MR. SMITH: It is. So let's just
 8 be clear what you're asking him to do then.
 9 So you want him to outline Litle & Co's. --
 10 basically, the entire process from purchase
 11 through --
 12 MR. GRAY: Right.
 13 MR. SMITH: You want him to do it
 14 in a narrative form, but also using a
 15 diagram that will then be entered into the
 16 record.
 17 MR. GRAY: Right, that identifies
 18 the parties involved.
 19 THE WITNESS: That does identify
 20 the parties involved? Okay.
 21 MR. EDELMAN: Vague and ambiguous.
 22 MR. SMITH: Okay. So we're
 23 speaking in generalities.
 24 A. What I'm going to do is draw a diagram of--
 25 I think you're asking me, just generically,

Page 46

1 how payment processing works.
 2 Q. How payment processing worked under Litle 4,
 3 under the Member Agreement.
 4 A. What do I do with my microphone?
 5 MR. SMITH: You'll put it on the
 6 table.
 7 A. I should say I often do this when I'm
 8 teaching classes or explaining this to
 9 somebody, and the diagram always comes out
 10 different, so I don't guaranty -- but in any
 11 case, it all starts with the consumer and
 12 what the consumer does is makes his calls,
 13 the merchant -- I'll call it a CNP merchant,
 14 card-not-present merchant -- and orders the
 15 goods or services. The card-not-present
 16 merchant then wants to find out whether or
 17 not that card is a good transaction.
 18 Q. Mr. Litle, could you do a card-present
 19 transaction, if that differs at all from a
 20 card-not-present transaction?
 21 A. Okay. Why don't I say where it's different
 22 because, from the diagram point of view,
 23 it's very similar. Most of the differences
 24 in a card-not-present transaction are in how
 25 one protects themselves from liability, how

Page 47

1 one resolves disputes between the cardholder
 2 and the merchant, those kinds of things, and
 3 those wouldn't show up in a diagram, but if
 4 I think of something that's different, I'll
 5 explain it when I'm doing it.
 6 Q. Thank you.
 7 A. So the card -- but in this case, the
 8 card-not-present merchant, one place where
 9 it is different is when the consumer orders
 10 and the card is not present, they typically
 11 call up on the phone. These days, they fill
 12 in their own order on the internet, or they
 13 send in an order form through the mail. So
 14 there is no card there. They can't swipe a
 15 terminal. In a card-present environment,
 16 the merchant -- the person would be there
 17 at the cash register, they'd have their
 18 stuff -- they'd have their card, and it
 19 would all happen together. Okay. So the
 20 card-not-present -- the merchant then, in
 21 all cases, would go and get an
 22 authorization, typically hooked up with the
 23 payment processor. Now, a payment
 24 processor, which would be us, in this case.
 25 So they have an authorization request, which

Page 48

1 I'll represent with a question mark, and
 2 then the payment processor returns an answer
 3 and it says either yes or no and all kinds
 4 of flavors of no, but it says yes or no,
 5 this is a card that's going to be good and
 6 the merchant is likely to be paid, and I'll
 7 explain that later.
 8 Q. Does the payment processor make that
 9 determination?
 10 A. No. Where the payment processor gets that
 11 information is going to be this side of the
 12 diagram. But the payment processor goes and
 13 gets an authorization through the networks,
 14 eventually back to the card-issuing bank,
 15 but I'll draw that in a second. But as soon
 16 as the merchant gets an authorization to go
 17 ahead and make the sale -- and you know what
 18 that is in a retail environment. You wait
 19 for a minute and then the code comes back,
 20 and that tells the merchant they can make
 21 the sale, and then what the merchant then
 22 does is it ships the order to the consumer.
 23 I won't get into back orders and partial
 24 orders and all that kind of stuff. That can
 25 make it pretty complicated. Okay. Then

Page 49

1 what the merchant does is, simultaneously
 2 with shipping the orders, the merchant then
 3 sends a settlement transaction and there's
 4 still a bunch of flavors of that, but
 5 typically, they send in a settlement
 6 transaction to the payment processor.
 7 Q. And what is the settlement transaction?
 8 A. The settlement transaction is the merchant's
 9 notification that it's fulfilled the
 10 consumer requirement and that they want the
 11 money for this sale. So the settlement
 12 transaction is the one we buy.
 13 Q. And that includes the dollar amount of the
 14 purchase?
 15 A. That's true.
 16 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Leading.
 17 I just want a standing objection that I
 18 object -- my initial objections stated when
 19 the question came to lead to this
 20 presentation and I don't want to interrupt
 21 the flow of the presentation, but I do have
 22 a standing objection to the entire
 23 presentation. As long as we understand
 24 that, we can go ahead.
 25 A. So the payment processor interfaces to the

Page 50

1 networks, as I call them, and I'm talking
 2 about Visa and MasterCard transactions now.
 3 The payment processor, when it gets asked
 4 for an authorization -- we don't know how to
 5 determine whether a consumer has a good card
 6 or not, so we send it to the Visa and
 7 MasterCard networks. I'll just say "Visa,"
 8 but it means Visa and MasterCard, and Visa
 9 switches the authorization request back to
 10 the card-issuing bank. So again, this is
 11 this path, the authorization request, we go
 12 to Visa and MasterCard, they switch it to
 13 the card-issuing bank, and the card-issuing
 14 bank is the one that generates the yes or
 15 no. That comes back to us and then that
 16 goes to the merchant that's asking for the
 17 authorization. This whole process of going
 18 through here to the card-issuing bank and
 19 back again is between one and two seconds,
 20 typically.
 21 Q. And the box labeled "PP" is Little & Company?
 22 A. That's right, or a payment processor like
 23 us. Everybody basically does it the same
 24 way, although they may use different ways,
 25 they may use different suppliers. For

Page 51

1 example, at this point if time, we really
 2 went to an authorization supplier called NDC
 3 and NDC went into the Visa and MasterCard
 4 network. NDC is now called Global Payments,
 5 and the answer came back through here.
 6 Q. So are you saying that the authorization
 7 request was -- it was always routed through
 8 Little & Company?
 9 A. Yes, because one of the services that we
 10 offered and still do is the interface with
 11 the merchant because the merchants typically
 12 have order entry systems that they wrote
 13 themselves or they bought from somebody and
 14 it's been modified over time, and there are
 15 all kinds of interfaces, there are all kinds
 16 of networks, ways of doing authorizations
 17 through the networks. We do most of it now,
 18 for example, through the internet, but at
 19 that time, it was done on dial-up modems or
 20 through frame relay systems. That's -- we
 21 communicated with the merchants. This is
 22 virtually all electronic. I don't think we
 23 ever -- we didn't process much paper. We
 24 had the capability, but -- out of a couple
 25 of billing transactions a year, we might

Page 52

1 have processed a dozen paper transactions.
 2 So anyway, this is how the
 3 authorization works. Then the settlement
 4 comes to the payment processor. The
 5 settlement at this point in time then went
 6 to NPC, which entered the settlement
 7 transactions into Visa. This was an
 8 electronic transaction that just specified
 9 how many dollars this merchant was trying to
 10 collect. Okay. So when it went through
 11 here back to the card-issuing bank, it was
 12 the card issuing bank's job to pay off the
 13 merchant. So the card-issuing bank -- I'll
 14 use another color. Now, this is really
 15 money that comes from the card-issuing bank
 16 back through the Visa networks. Visa has a
 17 big clearinghouse and interestingly enough,
 18 in this case, the dollars go to the
 19 acquirer, which is our sponsor bank, and
 20 so -- NPC and first of Louisville were the
 21 same thing -- but the dollars would go to
 22 the First of Louisville, and at this time,
 23 one of the reasons there was a three-party
 24 agreement is because the First of Louisville
 25 would pay off the merchant. They would

Page 53

1 actually wire or, by ACH, transfer the money
 2 to the merchant, and how did they know what
 3 to transfer to the merchant? They
 4 transferred whatever we told them to. We
 5 issued instructions. This is kind of a
 6 mess, but we issued instructions to NPC and
 7 First of Louisville and said "Wire so much
 8 money to the merchant," and that's what they
 9 did. That's a typical transaction. That
 10 would be true of the card-present or
 11 card-not-present transaction, except for the
 12 actual swipe of the cards.
 13 Now, the dollars that actually got
 14 transferred is, the card-issuing bank would
 15 transfer -- let's say it was a hundred
 16 dollars that was originally charged. The
 17 card-issuing bank would keep part of that
 18 hundred dollars called interchange. It's an
 19 amount of money that the card-issuing banks
 20 just get in the transaction. That's
 21 probably -- these days, it's one and a half
 22 to two percent. So let's say the
 23 card-issuing bank, when they got a request
 24 for a hundred dollars, this amount that they
 25 actually sent, let's say it was \$98.50,

Page 54

1 because they kept their, say, one and a
 2 half. There are about 200 different
 3 interchange rates, depending on different
 4 situations. So I'm just saying it's about
 5 one and a half percent. It's higher for
 6 card-not-present transactions. It's lower
 7 for run-of-the-mill straight retail
 8 transactions. Okay. This money would then
 9 go to -- they deducted their interchange and
 10 then when it came to Visa, Visa would then
 11 deduct what they called their assessments.
 12 So right here, this amount of money was more
 13 like, say, \$98.35. Right here. Our
 14 acquiring bank or First of Louisville would
 15 get the \$98.35. We would tell First of
 16 Louisville in bulk -- we didn't tell them
 17 transaction-by-transaction -- we would tell
 18 them to transfer \$98 to the card-not-present
 19 merchant, and then we would tell them to
 20 transfer 35 cents to us for our fee.
 21 Q. Will you label the \$98 step from First of
 22 Louisville to the merchant as Step Z with
 23 the red marker? I'm going to ask --
 24 A. Label it as Step Z?
 25 Q. Yes, sir. Thank you.

Page 55

1 A. Okay.
 2 Q. Okay. What type of equipment would Litle &
 3 Company use in this process?
 4 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 5 ambiguous. Step Z doesn't have Litle &
 6 Company.
 7 MR. GRAY: I didn't refer to Step
 8 Z.
 9 A. I'm sorry. What kind of equipment we use
 10 where?
 11 Q. For each of the arrows that go into and out
 12 of PP, the box labeled PP.
 13 A. We used various kinds of computers. We used
 14 communications equipment. We used, you
 15 know, terminals and stuff, so that our
 16 operators can control the process. I'm not
 17 quite clear what you mean.
 18 Q. No. That's what I was looking for; and what
 19 type of software would those computers use?
 20 A. It was all software we wrote ourselves, and
 21 it was -- at that time, we used C. C is a
 22 programming language. We used Stratus
 23 computers by brand. We used the Stratus
 24 operating system. We had other kinds of
 25 computers. We had a Pyramid -- no -- an

Page 56

1 Encore computer. We had all kinds of
 2 stuff. We had UPS systems, generators, to
 3 keep everything going, in case we lost
 4 power, all kinds of backup equipment. All
 5 together, I don't know how far it was, ten
 6 or 20 million dollars worth of equipment.
 7 Q. And you said in Step Z, the method of
 8 transferring those funds was via ACH or wire
 9 transfer?
 10 A. Yes. It depended on the merchant and how
 11 fast our deal was and they would get their
 12 money because ACH took an extra day,
 13 compared to wire, but it was less expensive
 14 and more automatable.
 15 Q. And both of those are electronic transfers?
 16 A. Yes.
 17 Q. You can have your seat back. Thank you very
 18 much. You mentioned a few of these examples
 19 earlier.
 20 MR. SMITH: Sorry.
 21 Q. You mentioned a few of these examples
 22 earlier, but for Step Z in the diagram
 23 you've drawn, was there ever a time when
 24 First of Louisville, which I'll call FNBL,
 25 when FNBL did not forward the entire, in

Page 57

1 your example, \$98 to the merchant in Step
 2 Z?
 3 A. Yes.
 4 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Leading.
 5 MR. SCHUURMAN: How is that
 6 leading? "Were there any instances."
 7 MR. EDELMAN: We can have a
 8 discussion, if you'd like to.
 9 Q. Could you list those examples?
 10 A. Well, there was a period of time, as I said,
 11 Visa and MasterCard changed the rules
 12 around, and before that was changed, we got
 13 the money in our bank accounts, but there
 14 were instances of payment processors that
 15 basically ran off with merchants' money. So
 16 Visa and MasterCard changed that. So the
 17 third-party payment processors, which we
 18 are, or which we were, didn't actually ever
 19 see the cash. That was one instance.
 20 Another instance was where we wired money to
 21 a third party because that was the deal we
 22 had with the merchant or the merchant had
 23 with the third-party and we were instructed
 24 to do that, so we did.
 25 Q. What types of third parties were you

Page 58

1 instructed to wire funds to?
 2 A. Well, there were several. One of them was
 3 to us or to organization we controlled, if
 4 we had advanced postage money to the
 5 catalog, then we had pre-arranged schedule
 6 in which they'd pay that back after the
 7 catalog was mailed and they began to get
 8 orders, and we would collect -- we would
 9 keep some of the proceeds of that in
 10 addition to our fees, and that was a -- it
 11 was kind of a separate operation where we
 12 basically advanced money and then collected
 13 it as part of the merchant stream. That was
 14 one example.
 15 Another example was very similar to
 16 what we did when we started DMGT, and that
 17 was, we made a three-way deal with the
 18 merchant, where the merchant, for various
 19 reasons, would want us to work with the
 20 fulfillment company, and whenever the
 21 merchant had a customer that they had a
 22 fulfillment company fulfill for them, the
 23 fulfillment company, just like we did in
 24 1982, but this is an independent fulfillment
 25 company, would want to be paid right after

Page 59

1 they shipped the goods. Typically, in this
 2 case, it was an info-mercial type of
 3 company, and the one I remember the best is
 4 the woman that invented the mop that you
 5 could ring out without getting your hands
 6 wet. Anyway, she was not a business
 7 person. The fulfillment company wanted her
 8 business, but didn't really trust that they
 9 were going to get paid, and we wanted to do
 10 her payment processing, but really didn't
 11 trust that she would ship her orders before
 12 she sent the transaction to us, and of
 13 course, if somebody hasn't shipped the
 14 orders and we get transactions from them, we
 15 give them the money for orders they haven't
 16 shipped and they never ship the orders, we
 17 are in deep trouble. So we want to do
 18 everything we can to make sure that the
 19 order is shipped. So there was a three-way
 20 deal. We would pay on behalf of the
 21 merchant the fulfillment company, generally
 22 on a daily basis, and the fulfillment
 23 company wouldn't have to guaranty the
 24 financial viability of the merchant, but
 25 they would have to guaranty that they

Page 60

1 wouldn't send us any transactions, unless
 2 the goods were actually shipped. All of our
 3 interests were served and this lady that
 4 invented the mop made millions of dollars;
 5 whereas, otherwise, nobody would have done
 6 her work.
 7 Q. When was this when you processed the mop
 8 transactions?
 9 A. I don't know. It was probably in the early
 10 nineties sometime. It was certainly before
 11 I sold the company.
 12 Q. Were there other examples of when you paid a
 13 third party?
 14 A. Yeah. We did that in the info-mercial
 15 industry quite regularly. That was -- that
 16 was sort of a normal course of action.
 17 Q. Were there other examples, outside the
 18 fulfillment industry or info-mercial
 19 situation?
 20 A. Yeah. There was sort of a third kind of way
 21 we paid people, and that was, if one of our
 22 merchants had a line of credit with a
 23 financial institution or a financial funding
 24 source of some sort, very often, we would
 25 participate in a deal such that that funding

Page 61

1 credit could call us up and say "Now,
 2 instead of sending the money to the
 3 merchant, you've got to send it to us."
 4 They looked at that as security on their
 5 loan, and sometimes, actually, we didn't
 6 know about those deals. The lending
 7 institution just made the deal with the
 8 merchant and didn't include us, but would
 9 call us up and say "Now, you should send us
 10 all the money," and we would say "Who are
 11 you," and then we'd get the merchant on the
 12 phone and we'd figure out that the merchant
 13 had made the deal with the funding source,
 14 and so we obviously don't want to send money
 15 to somebody that isn't authorized to get
 16 it. You know, there were those two kinds of
 17 situations where we would forward money to a
 18 funding source. In some of those
 19 situations, or in the kind of situation, if
 20 a company was going out of business and
 21 going out of business hard, the funding
 22 source might want to get all the funds, a
 23 hundred percent. Usually, what happened was
 24 the funding source wanted to keep the
 25 company alive enough so that it could sell

Page 62

1 its inventory to the people that were
 2 ordering from the catalog at full price,
 3 because they could get more money back than
 4 if they put the company out of business and
 5 had to sell it all to some sort of jobber.
 6 So the result was that it was usually a
 7 percentage of the proceeds would go to the
 8 funding source.
 9 Q. And where would the remaining percentage
 10 go?
 11 A. That would go to the merchant.
 12 Q. Did Litle & Company require reserve accounts
 13 for its merchants?
 14 A. Depended on the merchant. Depended on the
 15 creditworthiness of the merchant, because
 16 one of the important things that a payment
 17 processor does is take the liability of the
 18 merchant performing for the customers. If
 19 it doesn't, it gets chargebacks and the
 20 chargebacks come to Litle & Company and it's
 21 up to us to collect it.
 22 Now, if a merchant was out of
 23 business or disappeared, we needed some
 24 funds to draw on to be able to collect those
 25 kinds of chargebacks. So if there was any

Page 63

1 likelihood that a merchant would go out of
 2 business, we kept a reserve.
 3 Q. Did the merchants ever rent or purchase
 4 equipment, such as terminals, from a third
 5 party?
 6 A. In our case, usually, they didn't, but
 7 that's not an unusual thing to happen,
 8 because we didn't have enough terminals
 9 around -- I mean, a big payment processor
 10 like Global probably has five million
 11 terminals outstanding. We might -- if we
 12 had 500, I would have been surprised.
 13 Well, maybe we did, because of Hammacher
 14 Schlemmer -- but it was in the low thousands
 15 that we would have had. So generally, we
 16 just bought them and we had ownership of
 17 them and we would provide them to the
 18 merchants in one of three ways. We'd either
 19 give them to the merchant, we'd sell them to
 20 the merchant, or we would charge them a
 21 monthly fee for that equipment.
 22 Q. How would the merchant pay the monthly fee,
 23 for example?
 24 A. We deducted that from their payment stream
 25 that we would have otherwise sent to the

Page 64

1 merchant.
 2 Q. So where would that money go, instead of to
 3 the merchant?
 4 A. It would go to us.
 5 Q. From First National Bank of Louisville?
 6 A. Right. That would be part of the transfer
 7 that we instructed First National Bank of
 8 Louisville to do.
 9 Q. And that equipment rental fee or purchase
 10 fee would be in addition to the processing
 11 fees Litle typically charges its merchants?
 12 A. That's true, and there are other kinds of
 13 charges. Obviously, chargebacks -- unfunded
 14 chargebacks -- well, that's more
 15 complicated. Then there are fines and there
 16 are all kinds of various charges that
 17 merchants pay, depending on what happens.
 18 Q. What is an example of one of those fines or
 19 fees?
 20 A. It wasn't done as much then, but it was --
 21 it's done more now -- if a merchant deposits
 22 or tries to settle a transaction that wasn't
 23 properly authorized and does it a lot, Visa
 24 and MasterCard are likely to impose a fine.
 25 That fine is on us, as a payment processor,

Page 65

1 and then again, it's up to us to collect it
 2 from the merchant.
 3 Q. Did Litle & Company, charge, for example, a
 4 wire fee?
 5 A. Yes. I think we charged -- I don't really
 6 remember -- ten bucks a wire and \$2.50 for
 7 an ACH.
 8 Q. Could you explain what the wire is? If the
 9 merchant requested that, how does this
 10 process change?
 11 A. It didn't change at all. The Z up there
 12 from First of Louisville, if it was a wire,
 13 it generally meant that the wire amount was
 14 determined on a given day, and that same
 15 day, the money was transferred from First
 16 National Bank of Louisville to the
 17 merchant's account. An ACH -- if it was
 18 determined on the same day that an ACH of so
 19 much money should be transferred, the actual
 20 transfer didn't take place until the
 21 following day.
 22 Q. And how would the merchant pay the wire fee
 23 or the ACH fee?
 24 A. It would be deducted from the -- as a fee
 25 from the amount of money that is represented

Page 66

1 by the Z step.
 2 Q. In addition to the standard Litle & Company
 3 processing fees?
 4 A. That's true.
 5 Q. And First National Bank of Louisville would
 6 then forward that fee to Litle & Company?
 7 A. Yes. In the -- where it said 35 cents, in
 8 that step, that would be part of our
 9 instructions to First National Louisville
 10 and how to transfer money.
 11 MR. GRAY: I think now would be a
 12 good time for a break, if you would like
 13 one.
 14 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
 15 10:52. This is the end of Cassette 1. We
 16 are off the record.
 17 (Recess.)
 18 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
 19 11:06. This is the beginning of Cassette
 20 Number 2 in the deposition of Thomas Litle.
 21 We are on the record.
 22 Q. (Cont'd. By Mr. Gray) Mr. Litle, you've
 23 spoken, generally, about six different
 24 examples of when FNBL paid a third party out
 25 of credit card receivables out to the

Page 67

1 merchant, and I'd like to go through each
 2 one of those in detail at this point, all
 3 right, beginning with the example you gave
 4 involving a line of credit a merchant
 5 received.
 6 A. All right.
 7 MR. GRAY: I'd like to mark this.
 8 (Letter dated February 17, 1994 is
 9 marked Exhibit Number 5 for
 10 Identification.)
 11 Q. I'm handing you what has been marked Litle
 12 5, which is a letter from Robert George, the
 13 President of Boston Publishing Company, what
 14 appears to be the President of Boston
 15 Publishing Company, to Michael Duffy,
 16 Vice-president of Litle & Company, dated
 17 February 17, 1994. Could you describe the
 18 agreement that this letter speaks about?
 19 MR. SMITH: Objection. You skipped
 20 a step there.
 21 Q. Have you seen this letter before?
 22 A. Yes.
 23 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 24 ambiguous. Leading.
 25 Q. Could you describe the agreement this letter

Page 68

1 embodies?
 2 A. This letter describes an agreement between
 3 Hanover Direct and Boston Publishing Company
 4 in which Hanover Direct supplied a line of
 5 credit of three million dollars to Boston
 6 Publishing, and Hanover has -- has a
 7 security interest in lots of Boston
 8 Publishing's assets, maybe all of them,
 9 including the right, and I'm quoting,
 10 "rights of the borrower," meaning Hanover,
 11 "to receive payments in respect of card
 12 sales from Litle & Company.
 13 Q. What does that mean?
 14 A. That means, as I interpret this, that if
 15 Hanover Direct called us up and said, in
 16 Step Z there, "Instead of sending the money
 17 to Boston Publishing, send some or all of it
 18 to Hanover Direct."
 19 Q. In the situation where FNBL would send some
 20 of the money to Hanover Direct, where would
 21 the remaining portion be sent?
 22 A. Go to the merchant.
 23 Q. So FNBL would forward a percentage of the
 24 credit card receipts to Hanover Direct --
 25 A. That's right.

Page 69

1 Q. -- electronically --
 2 A. That's right.
 3 Q. -- and would electronically forward the
 4 remainder of the credit card payments to the
 5 merchant?
 6 A. That's right.
 7 Q. Are you aware of any relationship between
 8 Boston Publishing Company and Museum
 9 Publications of America?
 10 A. One of them was the name of the catalog and
 11 one of them was the name of the company that
 12 owned the catalog, as far as I can tell.
 13 Q. Did Litle 5 -- did this letter amend an
 14 agreement similar to the Member Agreement
 15 that was in Litle 4 between Museum
 16 Publications of America and Litle &
 17 Company?
 18 A. I suppose -- yes. I suppose it did.
 19 Q. How would FNBL electronically forward a
 20 portion of those credit card receivables to
 21 Hanover Direct?
 22 A. Either wire or ACH. I wouldn't know which
 23 without looking at the agreement more
 24 carefully.
 25 Q. Is there any relationship between Litle &

Page 70

1 Company and Boston Publishing?
 2 A. Yes. They were a customer, they were a
 3 merchant of ours.
 4 Q. Beyond that, there is no other relationship?
 5 A. No.
 6 Q. Is Boston Publishing related to FNBL?
 7 A. No.
 8 Q. Is Boston Publishing related to NPC?
 9 A. No.
 10 MR. SMITH: I just want to note my
 11 objection. We're talking about back in the
 12 date of this agreement; right?
 13 MR. GRAY: Right.
 14 Q. On Litle 5, in the "Re" line," it says
 15 "Boston Publishing Company, Inc., Litle
 16 Agreement dated dated 6/8/90." Would that
 17 Litle agreement be a Member Agreement like
 18 the Member Agreement in Litle 4?
 19 A. Yes, it would.
 20 Q. About how many arrangements such as that
 21 described in Litle 5 did Litle & Company
 22 enter into?
 23 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 24 ambiguous.
 25 A. Well, in this case, I'm not sure we really

Page 71

1 entered into it. We were just told that
 2 there was this agreement between Boston
 3 Publishing Company and Hanover, and they
 4 were alerting us to it and they didn't have
 5 to send us this letter. If they had that
 6 agreement and we didn't see this letter and
 7 Hanover Direct said "Send some or all of the
 8 money to us," you know, we would have done
 9 it on making sure that Hanover Direct had
 10 that ability because of an agreement between
 11 Hanover and Boston Publishing.
 12 So I don't know how many of these
 13 agreements actually existed. We probably
 14 were aware of a dozen of them, and I know
 15 there were others. I know there were
 16 others, because every once in a while, we'd
 17 get called up and somebody would say "Divert
 18 these funds for this reason."
 19 Q. And what would they mean by "Divert these
 20 funds"?
 21 A. That would mean they had a security interest
 22 in the funds and we should pay them to
 23 whoever had the security interest in the
 24 funds. Obviously, we would want to make
 25 sure they really did have a security

Page 72

1 interest in the funds.
 2 Q. At that point, how would you go about
 3 diverting the funds?
 4 A. It would be our instructions to -- first to
 5 Louisville in how they transferred the
 6 funds. It would be an ACH or a wire to all
 7 of the parties who were involved.
 8 Q. What percentage was typically diverted?
 9 A. Oh, boy, that varied all over the place.
 10 Sometimes it was a hundred percent. Most of
 11 the time, it was a percentage that ranged
 12 from, I suppose, ten percent to 50 percent.
 13 Q. Could I ask you to go back to the board and
 14 just draw a picture for us, a picture of how
 15 Step Z was changed in this situation, such
 16 as the Hanover Direct that's in Litle
 17 Exhibit 5?
 18 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 19 ambiguous. Just again, my objection to the
 20 demonstration.
 21 A. Okay. In that case, there was a third party
 22 and the third party could take the form of
 23 the varieties of third parties we've talked
 24 about, but in the case you're asking about,
 25 we would have some of the funds -- some or

Page 73

1 all of the funds sent to the third party
 2 instead of Z, or in addition to Z, and so
 3 there's just this extra step. So the total
 4 of what I'll call X and Z was a hundred
 5 percent of the funds we would normally send
 6 out. We just send it out in two different
 7 pieces, and the fees we would get was the
 8 extra wire or ACH, so we really didn't --
 9 it wasn't particularly profitable for us.
 10 Q. And in order for Litle & Company to provide
 11 those instructions to FNBL, you would verify
 12 that the merchant has an outstanding
 13 obligation to that third party?
 14 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 15 ambiguous. Leading.
 16 Q. Yeah. If we didn't identify the fact that
 17 that was a legitimate obligation to do that,
 18 we would have been liable for sending money
 19 to a third party that we shouldn't have
 20 sent. So obviously, we didn't want to be
 21 liable for that.
 22 Q. So in the process where FNBL was forwarding
 23 a portion of the payments to the third
 24 party, in this case, Hanover Direct, from
 25 beginning to end, could you walk us through

Page 74

1 from, assuming it's a card-present merchant,
 2 the presentation of the card through
 3 payment? Just talk through.
 4 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.
 5 Vague and ambiguous. Calls for a
 6 narrative. Leading.
 7 MR. SMITH: Could you clarify what
 8 you're looking for? You want him to do the
 9 whole process again?
 10 Q. Yes. Could you just talk through the steps
 11 that are drawn on the board?
 12 A. Okay. Everything would be identically the
 13 same. Hanover Direct, for sure, they had
 14 outlet stores and so, assuming that it was a
 15 sale from an outlet store, the consumer
 16 would swipe the transaction through the
 17 terminal. All that -- everything would be
 18 identically the same as is shown on that
 19 diagram, and some of the money that would be
 20 diverted to the third party in the X step
 21 would have come from that sale at the outlet
 22 store, and some of it in Z would have come
 23 from the outlet store. All that money, one
 24 way or another, got funneled through one of
 25 those two branches, assuming some of the

Page 75

1 money was going to a third party.
 2 Q. Okay. So in this situation, the merchant
 3 would have an obligation to pay some portion
 4 of the receivables to Hanover Direct;
 5 correct?
 6 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 7 ambiguous. Leading.
 8 A. According to this agreement, the merchant
 9 and Hanover Direct made, yes.
 10 Q. And a customer would go to a Hanover Direct
 11 retail store or outlet?
 12 A. Actually, that's confusing. Hanover Direct
 13 happened to be a catalog. It happened to be
 14 a customer of ours. So I'm getting that a
 15 little confused. If you look at them
 16 strictly as providing a line of credit -- I
 17 think that's the context you're looking at
 18 now -- and this in that case, the consumer
 19 would have bought something from Museum
 20 Collections Outlet Store, and so the Museum
 21 Collections money would go through that
 22 process and Hanover Direct would be the
 23 third party. It happened by coincidence to
 24 be a catalog, but that was not significant
 25 in the scheme of things.

Page 76

1 Q. And you're referring to Museum Publications
 2 of America?
 3 A. Museum Publications was the merchant, yes.
 4 Hanover, in this case, would be extending
 5 the line of credit.
 6 Q. Okay. When the customer then went to the
 7 store and swiped the card through a credit
 8 card terminal, then at that point, the
 9 information related to the payment, such as
 10 the payment amount -- the payment amount and
 11 the card number, would be sent as an
 12 authorization request to Litle & Company;
 13 correct?
 14 A. Uh-huh.
 15 Q. And that was electronically sent to Litle &
 16 Company?
 17 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Leading.
 18 Vague and ambiguous.
 19 A. Yes.
 20 Q. Then the authorization process would proceed
 21 as you described earlier, electronically
 22 through Litle & Company's computers and
 23 networks?
 24 A. Yeah, the authorization. We would get it,
 25 we would route it through the networks.

Page 77

1 We'd get the answer back. We'd send the
 2 answer back to the, in that case, the
 3 terminal, and that would, as I said, took
 4 between one and two seconds. Then the
 5 terminal would store up all those
 6 transactions during the day. This is
 7 typically how it was done. I don't remember
 8 if Museum Collections did it exactly this
 9 way, but it's typically how it's done.
 10 They'd store up all those transactions, and
 11 at the end of the day, the terminal itself
 12 would send some settlement -- the settlement
 13 money through basically the same route.
 14 Actually, the settlement money, there would
 15 be a little box between the merchant and us
 16 because we didn't receive those settlements
 17 directly. We had somebody else manage our
 18 terminals for us and then they took care of
 19 all the individual terminals that settled
 20 and then they sent the bulk settlements to
 21 us.
 22 Q. As money was transferred from the
 23 card-issuing bank -- or was money
 24 transferred from the card-issuing bank to
 25 the Visa/MasterCard network at that point?

Page 78

1 A. After the settlement went through the
 2 system, as I described before, the
 3 settlement would go to us as the payment
 4 processor, to NPC, who was the Gateway and
 5 actually, operating as a gateway, not a
 6 payment processor, into Visa. That
 7 transaction would go in there. It would be
 8 re-routed to one of the 12,000 banks that
 9 issues credit cards, and then that bank
 10 would actually pay a clearinghouse operated
 11 by Visa and that clearinghouse -- Visa then
 12 instructs that clearinghouse to send an
 13 amount of money in total that NPC or First
 14 of Louisville would get for all of their
 15 merchant -- all the merchants that First of
 16 Louisville did, for us because we were using
 17 them as a gateway. So that money could go
 18 to First of Louisville in bulk, for all
 19 kinds of people, for Wal-Mart, for the
 20 airlines. We were just in there, but it
 21 would have been one wire. Then First of
 22 Louisville would have then wired, according
 23 to our instructions. They would they would
 24 know how much money was due to our merchants
 25 total, and we would tell them how to split

Page 79

1 it up; and in the case you're showing, some
 2 of it would be actually sent to the merchant
 3 and some of it would be sent to the third
 4 party.
 5 Q. And that would be electronically sent to the
 6 merchant?
 7 A. Oh, yeah. All of it was electronic.
 8 Q. Then once Hanover Direct received that
 9 money, they would apply that to whatever
 10 obligation the merchant had?
 11 A. Yeah, presumeably. I mean, I don't know
 12 what they did with it, but as long as we met
 13 our obligation, we didn't pay much attention
 14 what happened next.
 15 Q. And this letter, which is Litle 5, is dated
 16 February 17, 1994; correct?
 17 A. Right.
 18 Q. Are you aware of any agreements similar to
 19 this or any instructions that you provided
 20 to FNBL prior to 1994?
 21 A. For Museum Collections?
 22 Q. Or any merchant.
 23 A. Yeah. We actually did postage financing for
 24 these guys prior to this arrangement they
 25 had, and there were -- yeah, we had

Page 80

1 arrangements to pay third parties, the
 2 fulfillment people, the creditors, the
 3 postage. We looked at ourselves as a third
 4 party for the postage financing because it
 5 was a separate account, so we could figure
 6 it out. So whatever third party it was
 7 would have had some sort of arrangement or
 8 we would have been made aware of an
 9 arrangement between the merchant and the
 10 creditor before we actually did that or
 11 before we actually sent any money to the
 12 creditor.
 13 Q. Was the sort of arrangement you're
 14 describing with Hanover Direct and the
 15 merchant, was this a confidential
 16 arrangement?
 17 A. No, I don't think so. No, it was not.
 18 Q. Would you solicit creditors to ask you to
 19 divert funds?
 20 A. Well, typically we didn't solicit the
 21 creditors. We certainly didn't keep it a
 22 secret that we would do that. We believe
 23 that was a service that we offered to our
 24 merchants and usually, the merchants would
 25 come to us because they needed some sort of

Page 81

1 financing and they heard that, you know, we
 2 could help them out in this, particularly,
 3 you know, in the postage financing. We got
 4 a lot of requests for that.
 5 Q. So how would the merchant learn that you
 6 were able to divert funds?
 7 A. Well, the people that we did it for were
 8 exceedingly pleased. One guy even got an
 9 article in Forbes Magazine, I think, about
 10 how he thought this was -- among other
 11 things, talked about how this was an
 12 innovative way he did his financing. A lot
 13 of the consultants in the industry -- the
 14 catalog industry is fairly close-knit and
 15 there are a lot of consultants that run
 16 around. They're sort of like honey bees
 17 pollinating all the plants, and they tell
 18 everybody all this stuff, and so a company
 19 called Hearthsong, for example --
 20 Hearthsong, H-e-a-r-t-h-s-o-n-g -- and it
 21 was a kids' catalog and they were trying to
 22 sell their catalog and they didn't have
 23 enough money to publish the last catalog,
 24 and so we did postage financing. They were
 25 able to publish the last catalog and they

Page 82

1 successfully sold the company, and that
 2 was -- that kind of stuff was pretty
 3 well-known.
 4 Q. Okay. I'd like to talk to the postage
 5 advance arrangement in detail, but as far as
 6 the financing arrangement, the payments to
 7 creditors, like you just described on the
 8 board, how would the merchants learn about
 9 that situation?
 10 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Calls for
 11 speculation, lack of foundation.
 12 A. They'd ask us. I mean, they heard about us
 13 from the consultant -- typically, the
 14 consultants. I can think of one who
 15 probably got four or five people to come to
 16 us because he was working with the company
 17 and providing value in his consulting and he
 18 found this information to help him provide
 19 values to his clients.
 20 Q. Do you remember his name?
 21 A. Yes, I do.
 22 Q. What is that?
 23 A. Jim Alexander.
 24 (Three-page photocopy of article
 25 entitled "People thought I was

Page 83

1 nuts" is marked Exhibit Number 6
 2 for Identification.)
 3 A. I don't remember if Jim was the --
 4 MR. SMITH: There's no question
 5 before you --
 6 A. -- consultant with Boston Publishing.
 7 Q. Do you remember any of the merchants he was
 8 a consultant for?
 9 A. Not that actually used the service. I just
 10 remember he was aware of what we were doing.
 11 Q. So Litle & Company's ability to perform this
 12 service was commonly known among
 13 consultants?
 14 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 15 ambiguous.
 16 A. I believe it was. You know, I certainly
 17 talked about it a lot. It was a value-added
 18 service that we offered that nobody else --
 19 no other payment processor seemed to offer
 20 on a regular basis and it made us look
 21 better to prospects.
 22 Q. I'm handing you what has been marked Litle
 23 6, which is an article from Forbes June 8,
 24 1992 issue, Volume 149, Note 12, Page 120,
 25 entitled "People thought I was nuts." Is

Page 84

1 this the article you referred to just a
 2 minute ago?
 3 A. I think so. Let me take a look at it. Yes,
 4 it is.
 5 Q. If you look at Page 3 of Litle 6 marked
 6 LI00003 --
 7 A. Yeah.
 8 Q. -- the first full paragraph on the page says
 9 "Finding capital remained a problem, but
 10 Bourne was innovative. Postage was his
 11 largest expense and in 1989, when he needed
 12 money, he turned to his credit card
 13 processor, a New Hampshire-based company
 14 called Litle & Co. Litle agreed to finance
 15 his postage by discounting his credit card
 16 receivables. It was such a good idea, other
 17 catalogers have followed suit."
 18 Can you describe, generally, the
 19 process of postage financing?
 20 A. Yeah. By discounting his credit card
 21 receivables wasn't quite it. It was -- his
 22 credit card receive abilities, we paid some
 23 of them to a third party. It wasn't exactly
 24 discounted, but other than that, this is
 25 exactly what I've described, except that

Page 85

1 paying the money to a third party was paying
 2 it to us because we advanced them the
 3 postage. What we did -- and in order to
 4 advance him the postage, the process we
 5 would go through is, we would determine
 6 approximately what his Visa and MasterCard
 7 receivables or proceeds were going to be
 8 during the period immediately after he
 9 mailed the catalog, and then we would
 10 actually pay his postage bill. We wouldn't
 11 pay him. We'd actually pay the post
 12 office. We made sure the check went from us
 13 into the post office's hands. So he'd never
 14 see the check. He knew how much it was.
 15 Then we would -- we changed it around for a
 16 while, as we were getting used to it, but
 17 effectively, we would add a fee to the
 18 amount of the postage, and then we'd
 19 collect -- we'd collect a portion or we'd
 20 keep a portion of the proceeds that we would
 21 otherwise send him until we recovered our
 22 initial postage amount, plus our fee.
 23 Q. You said you would keep a portion of the
 24 credit card receivables?
 25 A. Yes.

Page 86

1 Q. Would you instruct FNBL to forward that
 2 portion to Litle & Company?
 3 A. Yes. Then that was typically forwarded, it
 4 is my recollection, to a separate account,
 5 so that was a separate.
 6 Q. A separate account from the processing fees?
 7 A. Right.
 8 Q. Would the payment itself be separate from
 9 the processing fee payment?
 10 A. I'm sorry.
 11 Q. Because you said it was forwarded to two
 12 separate accounts.
 13 A. Right.
 14 Q. That implies that FNBL made two separate
 15 payments to Litle & Company?
 16 A. That's true.
 17 Q. One of those payments being payments for
 18 processing fees?
 19 A. All the routine stuff that they always did.
 20 Q. And then the other payment to the separate
 21 account being the payment to Litle in
 22 satisfaction of the merchants' postage
 23 advance obligation to Litle?
 24 A. That's my recollection. Yeah, because we
 25 wanted to keep it straight.

Page 87

1 (Three-page document entitled
 2 "Schedule E-1, Demand Promissory
 3 Note for Postage Advances" is
 4 marked Exhibit Number 7 for
 5 Identification.)
 6 Q. I'm handing you what has been marked Litle
 7 7, which is Schedule E-1, Demand Promissory
 8 Note for Postage Advances. The parties who
 9 signed were Robert George from Litle &
 10 Company --
 11 A. No. Robert George was from --
 12 Q. -- from Museum Publications of America. At
 13 the top of Litle 7, it says "Schedule E-1."
 14 Is this a schedule E-1 to the Member
 15 Agreement?
 16 A. Yeah. It's basically an addendum to the
 17 Member Agreement.
 18 Q. Okay. So it's an addendum agreement to the
 19 Member Agreement in Litle 4?
 20 A. Right. I think so. Litle 4 or a subsequent
 21 agreement. I don't know.
 22 Q. But a similar agreement with Museum
 23 Publications --
 24 A. Right.
 25 Q. -- of America. At the top of this page, it

Page 88

1 says "Principle Amount of Advance is
 2 \$204,224.48"?
 3 A. Right.
 4 Q. And then directly underneath that, it says
 5 "Management Fee: \$9,190.52."
 6 A. Right.
 7 Q. Could you describe what the management fee
 8 is?
 9 A. That was our fee. We advanced \$204,224.48
 10 worth of postage and we collected that
 11 amount, plus \$9,190.52, which I think was
 12 about five percent.
 13 Q. So -- and directly under that, it says
 14 "Advance is payable to United States
 15 Postmaster, Saratoga Springs, New York"?
 16 A. That's right.
 17 Q. So Litle & Company would advance the
 18 principal amount of advance to the
 19 Postmaster --
 20 A. That's correct.
 21 Q. -- and in return, Museum Publications of
 22 America would repay Litle & Company the sum
 23 of principal amount of advance and
 24 management fee?
 25 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Leading.

Page 89

1 A. Yes, that's correct.
 2 Q. The first paragraph of Litle 7, it says "In
 3 consideration of Litle & Company making
 4 advances for the account of member to the
 5 United States Postal Service, member agrees
 6 to pay on demand the principle amount of
 7 advance, plus management fee, to Litle &
 8 Company or order," which is what you just
 9 testified to; correct?
 10 A. I think so, yeah. Yes.
 11 Q. "Member further agrees that all charge card
 12 transactions from all divisions and
 13 subsidiaries will be processed by Litle &
 14 Company while any amount owed under this
 15 note is still outstanding." Could you
 16 explain why member agrees --
 17 A. If we forward or if we advance them that
 18 money and then he didn't process through us,
 19 we have no way of collecting it. So
 20 obviously, we wanted to preserve our way of
 21 collecting the money.
 22 Q. So if you advanced money to a merchant -- a
 23 postage advance to a merchant, you would
 24 process all of their card transactions?
 25 A. That's correct.

Page 90

1 Q. The next sentence says "Notwithstanding that
 2 such amounts are otherwise payable on
 3 demand, member agrees that" -- and I'm
 4 skipping down to small ii,"the daily
 5 repayments shall be deducted from daily net
 6 proceeds." What does that mean?
 7 A. It means that we collected our advance daily
 8 against the proceeds that we otherwise would
 9 have paid them. The net proceeds would be
 10 Z, under normal circumstances in that
 11 diagram, and what they paid us was X. So
 12 that said, we deducted from Z.
 13 Q. Does "net proceeds" have the same meaning in
 14 Litle 7, Schedule E-1, as defined in the
 15 Member Agreement, Litle 4?
 16 A. Yes, it would.
 17 Q. Litle 7 is dated September 27, 1993;
 18 correct?
 19 A. Is dated what?
 20 Q. September 27, 1993.
 21 A. Yes.
 22 Q. The bottom by the signatures.
 23 A. No. That's when the advance will be made.
 24 Q. The advance will be made on September 17;
 25 right? It says that on the top of the page,

Page 91

1 but it was signed on September 27, 1993;
 2 correct?
 3 A. Yes, it was.
 4 Q. Are you aware of any postage advances Litle
 5 & Company made prior to that time?
 6 A. I think we had a regular program with these
 7 guys. This wasn't the only one. I don't
 8 remember whether this was the first one or
 9 not the first one.
 10 Q. About how many postage advances did Litle &
 11 Company make?
 12 A. Somewhere between three and six, probably.
 13 Q. Three and six postage advances or
 14 between three and six customers?
 15 A. To these guys, we did postage advances
 16 something like three to six times. I'm
 17 guessing. I really don't remember, but they
 18 published catalogs and they published them
 19 multiple times of the year, so --
 20 Q. So three to six to Museum Publications of
 21 America?
 22 A. Yeah.
 23 Q. How many other merchants did Litle & Company
 24 advance postage for?
 25 A. I don't really remember. It must have been

Page 92

1 at least a dozen.
 2 Q. How did you deduct the payments to Litle &
 3 Company -- how did you instruct FNBL to
 4 deduct the payments from Litle & Company?
 5 MR. SMITH: Objection. Do you
 6 understand the question?
 7 THE WITNESS: I think so.
 8 A. We didn't really instruct them to deduct
 9 it. It was just an instruction of where
 10 they wired the money to.
 11 Q. And you would instruct them to wire it to
 12 Litle & Company's bank account?
 13 A. That's right.
 14 Q. And that bank account is separate from the
 15 bank account that you instructed FNBL to
 16 wire the processing fees; correct?
 17 A. It was, but I don't know if it always was.
 18 Q. At some point, it was, though, prior to its
 19 sale in 1995?
 20 A. Yes.
 21 Q. So again, going through the entire process
 22 of a customer swiping a card at Museum
 23 Publications of America, as the diagram is
 24 drawn on the board, can you talk us through
 25 the steps that you've outlined on the board?

Page 93

1 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 2 ambiguous. Leading.
 3 Q. Could you explain the steps, as you've drawn
 4 them on the board and as they apply to this
 5 agreement, for a card transaction at Museum
 6 Publications of America?
 7 A. Well, the steps, excluding the part about
 8 the third party, were the same for Museum
 9 Collections as for every one of our other
 10 steps. That was a generic explanation,
 11 excluding the third party.
 12 Q. So the authorization and settlement steps,
 13 up to the point of Step Z, are identical in
 14 the Hanover finance situation, which you've
 15 just described --
 16 A. Uh-huh.
 17 Q. -- and the postage advance situation?
 18 A. Uh-huh, and the only difference is, in this
 19 example of the postage advance, is the X
 20 step was more than zero. It was whatever
 21 the schedule called for.
 22 Q. If you look at Page 3 of Litle 7, which is
 23 marked LI00035, at the top, it says
 24 "Repayment Schedule."
 25 A. Yeah.

Page 94

1 Q. Is this the schedule you were just referring
 2 to?
 3 A. Yes.
 4 Q. Or similar schedule?
 5 A. Right.
 6 Q. Could you describe what this schedule
 7 provides?
 8 A. Yeah. Before we did the postage financing,
 9 as I think I said earlier, we figured out
 10 about what the Visa/MasterCard volume of net
 11 proceeds would be to the merchant, or in
 12 this case, Museum Publications, and that was
 13 obviously based on their experience with
 14 mailing the catalog, what they expected
 15 their sales would be, et cetera, and so this
 16 schedule is a result of that expectation of
 17 Visa/MasterCard net proceeds that they would
 18 get and it described the weekly and daily
 19 payments that would come to us in
 20 satisfaction of our postage financing, in
 21 satisfaction of our advance.
 22 Q. Would you instruct FNBL to pay Museum
 23 Publications of America weekly, as it
 24 appears on this chart?
 25 A. Well, this has both weekly and daily, and

Page 95

1 this varied. I don't remember exactly how
 2 this was implemented, but it was normally
 3 implemented as a percentage of the net
 4 proceeds, which this prediction -- which
 5 would approximate this prediction. It
 6 wouldn't be -- necessarily be exactly this.
 7 There were some occasions when we figured
 8 out what the schedule was and we took
 9 exactly this out. When I say we took it
 10 out, we instructed First of Louisville to --
 11 or that was part of our instructions to
 12 First of Louisville. First of Louisville,
 13 as I think is clear, had no idea what was
 14 going on. If they didn't trust us, this
 15 wouldn't have worked, because they didn't
 16 have any idea whether the funds were going
 17 to the right place. So we always looked at
 18 it as though we really controlled the whole
 19 process.
 20 Q. So you would instruct FNBL to forward a
 21 percentage of the credit card receipts due
 22 the merchant -- the net proceeds due the
 23 merchant?
 24 A. I think, in most cases, that was true.
 25 Sometimes we would instruct them to pay a

Page 96

1 fixed amount based on the original
 2 projection.
 3 Q. Would FNBL pay Litle & Company daily?
 4 A. Yes. All this process worked every day.
 5 Did they pay on any other basis,
 6 periodically or otherwise?
 7 A. No. As far as they were concerned, they
 8 sent out wires every day. Now, some of the
 9 wires paying off third parties might not go
 10 every day, but our instructions to them went
 11 every day, and they followed our
 12 instructions every day, bank day.
 13 Q. What are examples of other instructions you
 14 would give to pay third parties?
 15 A. The fulfillment companies that we were
 16 talking about. Depending on how many
 17 shipments -- well, what we would do is, that
 18 would typically be an approximation of the
 19 fulfillment costs, and for every sale
 20 transaction that we got, we would do a
 21 calculation that was something like four
 22 dollars plus four percent of sales or
 23 something like that. We'd figure that out
 24 and that would be part of our instructions
 25 to First of Louisville, and we would pay the

Page 97

1 fulfillment guys every single day. So the
 2 shipments they made on Monday, they would be
 3 paid for on Tuesday or Wednesday. Sometimes
 4 the money was delayed.
 5 Q. Would you ever instruct FNBL to pay, you
 6 know, every other day or multiple times per
 7 day?
 8 A. Well, no. FNBL only really sent -- FNBL,
 9 they would always pay, according to our
 10 instructions every day. Sometimes our
 11 instructions didn't include a merchant --
 12 maybe the merchant didn't send us a
 13 settlement file that day or maybe the
 14 merchant sent us more refunds than sales.
 15 So we would instruct -- that would be ACH
 16 debit to the account where we'd actually
 17 take money out of the merchant's account,
 18 but we did give instructions every day.
 19 Whether those instructions involved an
 20 individual merchant or any of these programs
 21 every single day or not, just depended on
 22 the circumstances.
 23 Q. So if a merchant is included in those
 24 instructions to FNBL, FNBL would make daily
 25 payments to those merchants?

Page 98

1 A. Yeah.
 2 Q. Did you ever instruct FNBL to pay on a
 3 per-transaction basis?
 4 A. They had no facility to do that. Oh, I
 5 suppose we did. If somebody sent us one
 6 transaction, the wire for that day would be
 7 for one transaction, but the instructions
 8 were always for the, you know, total amounts
 9 for a given event.
 10 Q. When Litle & Company received these payments
 11 from FNBL, similar to the schedule that's
 12 reflected on Page 3 of Litle 7, did Litle &
 13 Company apply those payments to the postage
 14 advance obligation of the merchant?
 15 A. Yes, in the sense that we determined what
 16 the total amount, the postage advance, plus
 17 our fee, and we -- as the program developed,
 18 we made it clear that our fee was the first
 19 thing paid, and then they -- the transfers
 20 kept coming until the total advance, plus
 21 fee, was paid off, and then the payments,
 22 the X payments to the third party, in this
 23 case, us, stopped.
 24 Q. So as those payments came in, Litle &
 25 Company reduced the outstanding obligation

Page 99

1 of the merchant?
 2 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Leading.
 3 A. Yes. That's true.
 4 Q. How would FNBL forward those payments to
 5 Litle & Company? I'm sorry. Forward the
 6 payments pursuant to the schedule and the
 7 Demand Promissory Note in Litle 7?
 8 A. It would either be by wire or by ACH. The
 9 bulk payments -- the wires to us, I don't
 10 remember whether they were wire or ACH, but
 11 they were some form of electronic payment.
 12 Q. What was a typical percentage of credit card
 13 receivables that you would instruct FNBL to
 14 forward to Litle & Company?
 15 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 16 ambiguous. Lack of foundation.
 17 A. I don't think there was a typical. It
 18 varied a lot. I don't think it would have
 19 ever been less than five percent and ever,
 20 obviously, more than a hundred percent, but
 21 that was the range.
 22 Q. Somewhere between five and a hundred
 23 percent; right?
 24 A. Right, and it might have been less than
 25 that, too. I can't imagine we would have

Page 100

1 done it for less than five percent.
 2 (Five-page document beginning with
 3 Interoffice Memorandum dated
 4 January 24, 1990 is marked Exhibit
 5 Number 8 for Identification.)
 6 Q. I'm handing you what has been marked Litle
 7 8, which appears to be an Interoffice
 8 Memorandum from you to John Shirey and
 9 copied, Steve Tritman, dated January 24,
 10 1990, and the subject is "New Product -
 11 Postage Advance." Is that right?
 12 A. Yeah.
 13 Q. Have you seen this letter before?
 14 A. Yes. I wrote it.
 15 Q. Could you tell me what this letter relates
 16 to?
 17 A. I guess this -- this was an internal memo
 18 talking about a Postage Advance Program that
 19 I had been thinking about and talking to
 20 Exposures, actually, about.
 21 Q. And it appears that you attached a letter
 22 from you to Allen Abbott on Page 3, which is
 23 LI00065 --
 24 A. That's right.
 25 Q. -- dated December 27, 1989?

Page 101

1 A. Yeah. Wow, it went back quite a way, didn't
 2 it.
 3 Q. Had you engaged in any postage advances
 4 prior to this letter to Exposures?
 5 A. No.
 6 Q. If you look at the last page of the exhibit,
 7 which is LI00067, it has an Excel
 8 spreadsheet or a spreadsheet?
 9 A. Yeah.
 10 Q. Could you describe what the spreadsheet
 11 contains?
 12 A. Yeah. I'll have to study it, but in
 13 general, what it did is, it outlined my then
 14 concept of how the postage financing would
 15 work, including what the fees would be and
 16 how we would collect our fee -- or for
 17 example advance, what the example advance
 18 would be, how we would collect our fee, how
 19 we would get paid back for the advance.
 20 Q. Does this show how, as Litle & Company
 21 received payments -- or would receive
 22 payments from FNBL, the merchant's
 23 outstanding balance would be paid down? If
 24 you look at Column E.
 25 A. Yes. In fact, Column E is what the

Page 102

1 principal balance outstanding is, and there
 2 are actually two examples here, I guess.
 3 Q. What are the different examples?
 4 A. I'm trying to review this quickly, but one
 5 looks like it's a postage advance of
 6 \$90,000, and the other looks like a postage
 7 advance of \$150,000. There may be different
 8 repayment schedules. I'm not sure. It
 9 looks like it's trying to figure out how
 10 long the money would be outstanding in a
 11 typical -- for a catalog or with these
 12 parameters in the collection. I notice that
 13 we were collecting our fee here as we
 14 collect our principal, but that was too
 15 complicated and we eventually just added it
 16 to the principal as a fixed amount.
 17 Q. Was there a typical length of time a
 18 merchant had to repay the cash advance?
 19 A. I think this was an analysis of how long we
 20 thought it would be, and I remember coming
 21 to the conclusion it would be about a six or
 22 eight-week payback, and I suspect that this
 23 had something to do with that analysis.
 24 Q. Does that apply to all postage advances that
 25 Litle & Company made?

Page 103

1 A. Yes, because the -- when a catalog is
 2 mailed, the response curve for virtually all
 3 catalogs are similar, and of course, we had
 4 the experience because we had been in the
 5 catalog business for ten years.
 6 Q. And the response curve, what is that?
 7 A. The response curve is, if you mail on day
 8 one, how much business do you get on each
 9 day subsequent to that, going out 90 days,
 10 and after that, there's some residual amount
 11 remaining, but if you plot that on a graph,
 12 all the graphs for every catalog look about
 13 the same.
 14 Q. I'd like to refer you back to Litle Exhibit
 15 4, which is the Member Agreement --
 16 A. Yeah.
 17 Q. -- dated or signed in May or June of 1992,
 18 as shown on LI00029. Could you please turn
 19 to page that's marked LI00020?
 20 A. Yeah.
 21 Q. In the left column, at the top, it says "4.
 22 Reserve"?
 23 A. Yes.
 24 Q. You briefly described what a reserve account
 25 is earlier, and I'd like you to walk us

Page 104

1 through -- well, how does the process you've
 2 drawn on the board change for a reserve
 3 account, if at all?
 4 A. A reserve account is a separate account that
 5 we kept at First National Bank of
 6 Louisville. At some point prior to that
 7 point, we kept it in our own bank account.
 8 Again, that was because of Visa regulations
 9 that it changed, but that was a separate
 10 account in which we held our merchants'
 11 money against possible losses or against
 12 chargeback liability, and the reserve was
 13 another way, which I didn't mention before,
 14 but another way that money was transferred
 15 from the First National Bank of Louisville,
 16 general account, to the reserve, if we were
 17 increasing the reserve, or it was
 18 transferred from the reserve account back to
 19 the First of Louisville distribution
 20 account, and then distributed to the
 21 merchant. So that was -- so we instructed
 22 First of Louisville to transfer money
 23 between those two accounts and the reserve
 24 account was held on behalf of the merchant.
 25 No. It was an account -- I don't know when

Page 105

1 this changed, but it was an account for the
 2 benefit of Litle. The money in the merchant
 3 account at sometime was considered merchant
 4 money. These days, it's considered not
 5 merchant money, a merchant receivable, but
 6 it's held there to -- as a reserve against
 7 potential chargeback liability.
 8 Q. Is it the same account to which FNBL would
 9 forward credit card payments to the
 10 merchant?
 11 A. No.
 12 Q. Is it the same account to which FNBL would
 13 forward processing fees to Litle & Company?
 14 A. No.
 15 Q. What types of reserve accounts are there?
 16 Let me rephrase. Sorry. What type of
 17 reserve agreement -- what are the different
 18 types of reserve agreements?
 19 A. Well, one of the things a payment processor
 20 has is total control over that. So you
 21 know, on the fly, after the merchant signs
 22 this, if we deem ourselves insecure, we can
 23 invent any kind of reserve requirement
 24 that's necessary. Merchants often complain
 25 loudly about that, but there are different

Page 106

1 kinds. Sometimes we take an amount of money
 2 or we have transferred to the reserve
 3 account, and the only transfers really are
 4 between the distribution account and the
 5 reserve account and the reserve account back
 6 to the distribution account.
 7 Q. What is the distribution account?
 8 A. That is the First of Louisville account
 9 that's involved in Z there, but the
 10 different kinds of reserves is really how
 11 it's paid and how it's returned to the
 12 merchant. Sometimes it's paid in lump sum
 13 and it just sits there. Sometimes it's a
 14 percentage of the prior day's -- the prior
 15 day's gross sales, typically not net
 16 sales -- gross sales, and it builds up to
 17 some number and then stops building up.
 18 Sometimes it's something we call a rolling
 19 reserve, which is a percentage of every
 20 day's gross sales, and then let's say it's a
 21 six-month rolling reserve, 180 days later,
 22 the merchant gets back the money they put in
 23 originally, but on the same day, they pay
 24 the percentage of that day's sales. So the
 25 rolling reserve tends to go up and down with

Page 107

1 the volume of the merchant's business.
 2 There are all kinds of -- sometimes it's a
 3 reserve that the merchant discovers that
 4 they didn't get any money that day because
 5 their chargebacks, based on our measurements
 6 and our risk analysis, says that we're going
 7 to get a hit. Sometimes we find out the
 8 merchant isn't paying their merchandise
 9 bills because they don't have enough cash
 10 and then we have to protect ourselves.
 11 Q. Did Litle & Company ever require a merchant
 12 to maintain a rolling reserve account?
 13 A. Yeah, I think so. I can't remember when the
 14 first -- yeah, sure. That's not an unusual.
 15 Q. If you look at page LI00026 of Litle 4, the
 16 bottom section of the page, it says "Net
 17 chargeback reserve: Minimum net chargeback
 18 reserve, \$75,000." Could you explain what
 19 that means?
 20 A. Oh, in this case, we had -- it looked like
 21 we had a reserve of \$75,000 in our
 22 reserve -- in the First of Louisville
 23 reserve account at all times, and I don't
 24 remember what -- how we put it in there, but
 25 obviously, this says it wouldn't go below

Page 108

1 \$75,000.
 2 Q. And you said withdrawals from the reserve
 3 account might be made by FNBL, in the case
 4 of chargebacks, for example?
 5 A. No. What happened is, the reserve account
 6 just sat there. The only time it changed
 7 was if we said "Put some more money in the
 8 reserve account from the distribution
 9 account" or "Put some money from the reserve
 10 account into the distribution account."
 11 Chargebacks were actually netted against the
 12 proceeds we would send to the merchant in
 13 Step Z. So chargebacks were deducted from
 14 the normal distribution account, unless
 15 there was nothing there, and then we'd go to
 16 the reserve account.
 17 Q. Okay. In the situation where net proceeds
 18 was zero or too small to cover the
 19 chargebacks --
 20 A. That's right.
 21 Q. -- FNBL would withdraw money from the
 22 reserve account?
 23 A. Based on our instruction. They didn't know
 24 that somebody had net proceeds of less than
 25 zero. They didn't know any of that stuff.

Page 109

1 Q. If you instructed FNBL to deposit money into
 2 the reserve account, where would that money
 3 come from?
 4 A. It would come from the -- typically, from
 5 the distribution account because we
 6 typically had a deal where the merchant
 7 could build up the reserve account; and so
 8 we would take it out of their net proceeds
 9 to build it up in the reserve account.
 10 Sometimes, if we took on a new merchant that
 11 we required a reserve right away, they would
 12 wire the money to the reserve account -- no,
 13 they wouldn't wire the money to the reserve
 14 account. They typically wired it to the
 15 distribution account, and then we'd put it
 16 in the reserve account. Maybe they -- in
 17 that case, that would be one of the few
 18 places that I could imagine a check would be
 19 used in this whole process, but --
 20 Q. Only in the beginning, though, to create a
 21 balance?
 22 A. Yeah. It wasn't a routine thing. The
 23 reason they didn't wire directly in and out
 24 of the reserve, to my recollection, is we
 25 didn't want them to know what the reserve

Page 110

1 account was. We didn't want them to see
 2 what the routing numbers or have any idea to
 3 you to find that money, if they decided they
 4 wanted to get their reserve out without
 5 letting us know.
 6 Q. So am I correct saying that, if the reserve
 7 account balance in the Museum Publications
 8 of America, Exhibit 4, example, if that
 9 account fell below \$75,000, Litle & Company
 10 would instruct FNBL to forward a portion
 11 of the net proceeds to the reserve account?
 12 MR. EDELMAN: Objection.
 13 A. Absolutely.
 14 Q. FNBL would forward a portion of the reserve
 15 proceeds to the reserve account and the
 16 remaining portion to Museum Publications of
 17 America?
 18 A. That's right, unless we deducted some more
 19 for postage financing or something like
 20 that.
 21 Q. And were each of those transfers electronic
 22 transfers?
 23 A. Yes.
 24 Q. By wire or ACH?
 25 A. Right. Even within First of Louisville, it

Page 111

1 was an electronic transfer. I should add,
 2 though, that when you say "Did they process
 3 that from Museum Collections," it was,
 4 again, all done in bulk. We had the
 5 details. We said "This is how much it adds
 6 up. Today, transfer this much out of the
 7 distribution account into the reserve
 8 account."
 9 Q. Did you account internally for the balance
 10 in that reserve account for each individual
 11 merchant?
 12 A. Yes.
 13 MR. GRAY: One last thing before
 14 the lunch break.
 15 (Five-page document entitled
 16 "Schedule E-1, Promissory Note for
 17 Postage Advances" is marked Exhibit
 18 Number 9 for Identification.)
 19 Q. I'm handing you what has been marked Litle
 20 Exhibit 9, which says "Schedule E-1,
 21 Promissory Note for Postage Advances,"
 22 signed by Allen Abbott of Exposures; is that
 23 correct?
 24 A. That's right.
 25 Q. And is this the same Exposures that's

Page 112

1 referenced in the Interoffice Memorandum,
 2 Litle Exhibit 8?
 3 A. Yes.
 4 Q. And this agreement reflects the
 5 negotiations -- or does this agreement
 6 reflect the negotiations between you and
 7 Allen Abbott?
 8 A. Yes.
 9 Q. Are there any differences between Litle
 10 Exhibit 7 and Litle Exhibit 9, the two
 11 promissory notes? Let me rephrase. Any
 12 differences in the way the system worked or
 13 the process.
 14 A. Not really. There probably were slight
 15 improvements between when we first did the
 16 Exposures in the way the agreement was
 17 written. I think, by that time, by
 18 Exhibit 7, we made it clear we were
 19 collecting our fee first, for example, and
 20 there probably were mostly contractual
 21 differences, but the way the system actually
 22 worked was identical.
 23 Q. Is the Member Agreement referred to in Litle
 24 Exhibit 9 substantially similar to the
 25 Member Agreement in Litle Exhibit 4?

Page 113

1 A. Yes.
 2 Q. And Litle Exhibit 9, does it describe the
 3 process for postage advancing that you've
 4 been testifying about today?
 5 A. I don't know if it describes the whole
 6 thing, but it certainly covers what I was
 7 talking about. It doesn't describe the
 8 whole thing, but it is the agreement that
 9 goes with what I was describing.
 10 Q. Okay.
 11 MR. EDELMAN: We can discuss how to
 12 proceed. It seems to me we should finish
 13 questioning before lunch.
 14 MR. SMITH: Do you want to go off
 15 the record for a second?
 16 (Discussion off the record.)
 17 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record
 18 at 12:07.
 19 (Lunch recess.)
 20 AFTERNOON SESSION
 21 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: On the record at
 22 1:15.
 23 MR. GRAY: Before we get started,
 24 I'll put this on the record, that I've asked
 25 Denise to copy Pages 78 through 82 of the

Page 114

1 September issue of "Inc., 500," which is
 2 marked Little Exhibit 2.
 3 I'd also like to mark the board as
 4 a Little Exhibit.
 5 MR. EDELMAN: I assume we got a
 6 good shot on the video of the board.
 7 MR. SMITH: I'd just like to note
 8 for the record that the diagram changed
 9 during different points of the testimony.
 10 So this is the final, today, version.
 11 (Diagram on white board marked
 12 Exhibit Number 10 for
 13 Identification.)
 14 (Discussion off the record.)
 15 MR. GRAY: Everyone approves.
 16 Q. (Cont'd. By Mr. Gray) One final question
 17 about reserve accounts, which we were
 18 talking about just before the break. As
 19 described in Little Exhibit 4, the Member
 20 Agreement, the reserve account -- was the
 21 reserve account a pre-existing obligation
 22 for the merchant?
 23 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 24 A. It was an obligation for the merchant to
 25 fund it, yes, if that's your question.

Page 115

1 Q. It is the question, and is that pursuant to
 2 the Member Agreement, Exhibit 4?
 3 A. Yes. Yes, it is.
 4 Q. Also, to clarify, Little Exhibit 10, the
 5 chart on the board, in a transaction where
 6 the card is present, could you explain one
 7 more time what changes about the diagram?
 8 A. About the diagram itself, nothing changes.
 9 How the authorizations are obtained and how
 10 the settlement is made for a card-present is
 11 generally done through a terminal that is a
 12 card swipe terminal.
 13 Q. For the card-present transactions?
 14 A. For the card-present transactions.
 15 Sometimes it's done through a cash register
 16 that's connected to a central computer.
 17 There are all kinds of ways of doing it, but
 18 at some point in time, the card is present
 19 in the transaction, where most of the
 20 transactions that we did, but certainly not
 21 all, the card wasn't present in the
 22 transaction, so the information, instead of
 23 being obtained by a card swipe, was obtained
 24 because somebody keyed it into a port or
 25 entry terminal.

Page 116

1 Q. Earlier, you mentioned that FNBL will
 2 sometimes pay fulfillment centers; is that
 3 correct?
 4 A. Yes. The Z leg of that diagram, instead of
 5 going to a merchant, we'd instruct them to
 6 wire money to fulfillment centers.
 7 Q. Would you instruct them to wire the entire
 8 amount or a portion of it?
 9 A. It depended -- no. In that case, it was
 10 virtually always. I don't remember any
 11 exceptions, but it was a portion of the
 12 amount that was an approximation for the
 13 per-order value of their fulfillment
 14 services. They would true it up at the end
 15 of the month, typically.
 16 Q. In that situation, would FNBL electronically
 17 forward a portion of the credit card
 18 receivables, of the net proceeds, to the
 19 fulfillment center?
 20 A. Based on our instruction, and all they knew
 21 was that it was a bank account. They didn't
 22 know whether it was a fulfillment center or
 23 who it was, but the answer is yes.
 24 Q. And the remaining portion, would FNBL
 25 electronically forward that to the catalog

Page 117

1 company?
 2 A. Yes.
 3 Q. So the fulfillment center would be the third
 4 party in Step X in your chart, Little Exhibit
 5 10?
 6 A. Yes.
 7 Q. And did you say you had about 12 catalog
 8 companies?
 9 A. I don't really remember. It was between ten
 10 and 20, probably. Something like that, that
 11 actually used those services. We certainly
 12 talked about it to other companies that may
 13 have decided not to use the service or
 14 something.
 15 Q. But 12 of those companies used your services
 16 of diverting a portion of the funds to the
 17 fulfillment center --
 18 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Asked and
 19 answered.
 20 Q. -- is that correct?
 21 A. I would say it's approximately 12. I don't
 22 know the number and have no way of figuring
 23 that out, exactly.
 24 Q. We talked a little bit earlier about a
 25 merchant renting or purchasing equipment.

Page 118

1 A. Right.
 2 Q. And would the merchant sometimes purchase or
 3 rent that equipment from a third party?
 4 A. They may have. I don't remember that
 5 happening very often, but it might have
 6 happened. We use NPC as a third party to
 7 manage the whole terminal process on our
 8 behalf, and maybe I would consider them a
 9 third party. It didn't have to be NPC. It
 10 could have been anybody.
 11 Q. So if the merchant would have rented or did
 12 rent or purchase equipment, such as a credit
 13 card terminal, then you could -- Litle &
 14 Company could have instructed FNBL to divert
 15 a portion of the credit card payments?
 16 A. That's right.
 17 Q. And would those payments have been sent
 18 electronically?
 19 MR. EDELMAN: Objection.
 20 Incomplete, hypothetical, lack of
 21 foundation.
 22 A. The payments would have been deducted from
 23 the Z leg there, and so the merchant would
 24 have gotten the net amount after those
 25 payments were deducted.

Page 119

1 Q. Can you think of any examples of a third
 2 party who would have rented or sold that
 3 equipment, such as a terminal, to the
 4 merchant?
 5 A. Yeah. NPC did that. That was one of the
 6 things they did. NDC, which is on there,
 7 too, did that. Today's Global Payments,
 8 they did that. Virtually, every payment
 9 processor that was in the card-present
 10 world, which was virtually every payment
 11 processor there was, other than us, had
 12 terminal functions. There were separate
 13 companies -- I don't remember their names --
 14 but I know that there were separate
 15 companies that that's all they did. They
 16 rendered and serviced terminals, and the
 17 major asset they had was somebody in every
 18 metropolitan area that could go and replace
 19 a broken terminal within 20 minutes.
 20 Q. In the situation where NDC provided the
 21 terminal, would Litle & Company instruct
 22 FNBL to pay a portion of the net proceeds to
 23 NPC?
 24 A. That was a little more complicated. NDC was
 25 actually -- their bills came through NPC to

Page 120

1 us. So you're really getting convoluted,
 2 but -- yeah. Actually, what we would have
 3 done was had First of Louisville transfer
 4 money to NPC's account, which would have
 5 been another account in First of Louisville
 6 that NPC owned.
 7 Q. Okay. Would that money have been
 8 electronically forwarded?
 9 A. Yeah. It's all part of the ACH system, and
 10 the ACH system was so automated, and it is
 11 even more so now, that that's the way you
 12 make transfers between two accounts in the
 13 same bank on a regular basis.
 14 Q. And taking one step back to the fulfillment
 15 part that you described, the fulfillment
 16 situation with a catalog company --
 17 A. Yeah.
 18 Q. -- did Litle & Company instruct FNBL to
 19 forward a portion of the payment to the
 20 fulfillment center to satisfy an obligation
 21 of the merchant to the fulfillment center?
 22 A. Yeah. The merchant owed the fulfillment
 23 center, on a per-shipment basis, a fee, and
 24 so that's what we forwarded on the
 25 merchant's behalf to the fulfillment

Page 121

1 center.
 2 Q. And how did you know what portion that
 3 should be?
 4 A. We didn't know exactly. What we did is we
 5 made an approximation that usually was some
 6 fixed amount, plus a percentage of the
 7 transaction. So any transactions we'd
 8 settle, we would send four dollars, plus
 9 four percent of the face value to the
 10 fulfillment center. Obviously, that wasn't
 11 the exact amount, and at the end of a month,
 12 say -- I think that's typically how they did
 13 it -- the merchant and the fulfillment
 14 company would true up whatever differential
 15 there was at the end of the month.
 16 Q. Were those fees outlined in the three-party
 17 agreement you mentioned earlier?
 18 A. Yeah, and they could change -- and they
 19 changed as people discovered that the
 20 approximation was a little higher or a
 21 little low.
 22 Q. What else was included in the three-party
 23 agreement?
 24 A. The obligation for the fulfillment company,
 25 a performance obligation, as we talked about

Page 122

1 it, and the performance obligation was
 2 something that the fulfillment company is
 3 legally required to do anyway, and that is,
 4 don't charge the customer until the goods
 5 are shipped.
 6 Q. What are the obligations of the catalog
 7 company?
 8 A. In what sense?
 9 Q. In the three-party agreement, did the
 10 merchant have any obligations to the
 11 fulfillment company?
 12 A. The merchant had to pay the fulfillment
 13 company for their services.
 14 Q. And the obligations of Litle & Company?
 15 A. We had to pay the fulfillment company on
 16 behalf of the merchant and we had our normal
 17 obligations as -- for routine payment
 18 processing, as well.
 19 Q. That were outlined in the Member Agreement?
 20 A. Yes.
 21 (One-page document entitled "US
 22 6,941,281 B1" is marked Exhibit
 23 Number 11 for Identification.)
 24 Q. I'm handing you what has been marked Litle
 25 Exhibit 11, which are the claims of United

Page 123

1 States Patent 6941281. It shows -- it's
 2 just the last page of the Patent Column 7
 3 and 8.
 4 MR. EDELMAN: I'll object to the
 5 extent that you're excerpting a page from an
 6 entire patent and also not showing Mr. Litle
 7 the proposed construction of the terms of
 8 the patent, and also not show him the
 9 arguments the parties have made with the
 10 file list of the patent.
 11 Q. Okay, could you please read Claims 1 and 10
 12 to yourself?
 13 MR. SMITH: Just 1 and 10?
 14 Q. Just 1 and 10.
 15 A. All right.
 16 Q. Do you understand those two claims?
 17 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.
 18 A. I think so.
 19 (Document entitled "Little & Co.,
 20 Invalidity Claim Chart, United
 21 States Patent No. 6,941,281" is
 22 marked Exhibit Number 12 for
 23 Identification.)
 24 Q. I'm handing you what has been marked Litle
 25 Exhibit 12, which is a chart that we have

Page 124

1 prepared with two columns. The left column
 2 lists the claims of the patent, which is the
 3 claims on Litle Exhibit 11 that you just
 4 read, 1 and 10, as well as all the other
 5 claims which are printed in the left column,
 6 and in the right column, we've cited to
 7 portions of the Litle documents that you've
 8 testified here today that refer to the
 9 elements of the claim that are listed in the
 10 left-hand column, and what I'd like to ask
 11 you to do is -- we'll go through this row by
 12 row and I'd like you to read the right-hand
 13 column, I'll read the left-hand column to
 14 you, and ask you to tell us if what we've
 15 cited in the right-hand column is accurate.
 16 MR. EDELMAN: Excuse me. Before
 17 you read that, can I have a representation
 18 as to whether this was provided --
 19 MR. GRAY: Yes, it was.
 20 MR. EDELMAN: It was provided when?
 21 MR. GRAY: Last week sometime.
 22 MR. EDELMAN: Okay.
 23 MR. SMITH: I'd like to note, we're
 24 not going to object to the line of
 25 questioning, certainly, but Mr. Litle is

Page 125

1 here as a fact witness. He is not rendering
 2 a conclusion on patent validity. He is here
 3 simply to testify as a factual witness. I
 4 just wanted to make that clear before --
 5 MR. EDELMAN: And again, I want to
 6 object to the extent that this is being
 7 shown to Mr. Litle without the discussion of
 8 what the terms are construed to mean, or the
 9 parties' construction. It's misleading,
 10 putting the witness in an impossible
 11 situation. If you want to do it, go ahead.
 12 Q. You testified that you understand the terms
 13 that are used in the patent; is that
 14 correct?
 15 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.
 16 A. Yeah, I think so, but if we get to some I
 17 don't understand, then I'll say that.
 18 Q. Please do. So on Page 1 of Litle Exhibit
 19 12, in the first row, the claim recites,
 20 "A method for automated payment,
 21 comprising."
 22 A. That's not exactly a complete sentence.
 23 Q. No, and what we've done, and the reason I
 24 had you read Claims 1 through 10, is because
 25 we have broken down the claims --

Page 126

1 A. Okay.
 2 Q. -- and if you would like to refer back to
 3 Litle Exhibit 11, right there, you can read
 4 the full claim in context.
 5 A. Okay.
 6 Q. So "A method for automated payment," and
 7 what we've listed here are all the documents
 8 you've testified about today and stated
 9 "Litle & Company utilized a method for
 10 automated payments as repayment of
 11 obligations owed by merchants either for
 12 postage or cash advances." Is that correct?
 13 A. Yeah, and also, the reserves and something
 14 like the Hanover Direct obligation. The
 15 other kinds of obligations that we've talked
 16 about. So it isn't just for postage or cash
 17 advances.
 18 Q. Was the fulfillment center operation that
 19 you just testified about, was that a method
 20 of automated payment?
 21 A. To the fulfillment center?
 22 Q. Yes.
 23 A. Yes.
 24 Q. What about for the wire fee you discussed?
 25 A. For the what?

Page 127

1 Q. For the wire fee; was that a method for
 2 automated payment?
 3 A. Yes.
 4 Q. And was equipment -- payments for equipment
 5 rental and purchase, was that a method for
 6 automated payment?
 7 A. Yes.
 8 Q. Looking now at the second row of the first
 9 page of Litle 12, the claim says "At a
 10 merchant, accepting a customer identifier as
 11 payment from the customer." Can you look at
 12 the right-hand column and tell me whether or
 13 not those citations from the Litle documents
 14 show that a merchant accepted the customer
 15 identifier as payment from the customer?
 16 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Calls for
 17 claim construction, beyond the scope of the
 18 testimony, misleading, lack of foundation.
 19 Q. I absolutely do not want you to try to
 20 construe the claims.
 21 MR. EDELMAN: He has to construe
 22 the claim to answer the question.
 23 MR. SCHUURMAN: Why don't you ask
 24 him during your cross and stop interfering.
 25 Go ahead.

Page 128

1 MR. EDELMAN: I can put my
 2 objections on the record.
 3 MR. SCHUURMAN: Well, make them
 4 short.
 5 MR. EDELMAN: I will make them as
 6 long as I want to make them.
 7 Q. Based on your understanding after being in
 8 the card processing industry for about 25
 9 years --
 10 A. More than that.
 11 Q. I'm sorry? Longer than that?
 12 MR. SMITH: 25-plus.
 13 Q. 25-plus years.
 14 MR. EDELMAN: Don't make him a
 15 patent attorney.
 16 Q. Do the --
 17 MR. GRAY: I'm sorry. Is that an
 18 objection?
 19 MR. EDELMAN: Yes, it is.
 20 MR. GRAY: I didn't hear
 21 "objection."
 22 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. It
 23 doesn't make him a patent attorney. Go
 24 ahead.
 25 MR. GRAY: Please limit your

Page 129

1 objections to objections as to form.
 2 MR. EDELMAN: It was a beautiful
 3 objection as to form.
 4 Q. Okay. Does the right-hand column, does that
 5 recite citations to the documents you've
 6 testified about today that show a merchant
 7 accepts a customer identifier as payment
 8 from a customer?
 9 MR. EDELMAN: Same objection.
 10 Q. Please take as much time as you need.
 11 A. And the question is, at that time, did we
 12 accept the customer identifier as a payment
 13 for transaction, and the answer is we did.
 14 Q. The merchants did or Litle & Company did?
 15 A. The merchants accepted it.
 16 Q. As described in the quotes in this chart
 17 that you're reading?
 18 MR. EDELMAN: Same objection.
 19 A. Right.
 20 Q. Okay. Looking at the bottom row on Page 2
 21 of Litle Exhibit 12, the claim states "and
 22 electronically forwarding information
 23 related to the payment to a computerized
 24 merchant processor." Could you please tell
 25 me whether the cites in the right-hand

Page 130

1 column illustrate that Litle & Company
 2 electronically -- or that the merchant
 3 electronically forwarded information related
 4 to the payment to Litle & Company?
 5 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Calls for
 6 claim construction, beyond beyond the scope
 7 of the deposition, lack of foundation.
 8 A. Yes.
 9 Q. And to clarify, you said that using --
 10 pursuant to the Member Agreement, which is
 11 Litle Exhibit 4, the merchant would accept
 12 credit cards, debit cards, and charge cards,
 13 such as an American Express card?
 14 A. That's correct.
 15 Q. And did you also testify that the merchant
 16 would accept those cards using a telephone
 17 and inputting the credit card number into a
 18 computer?
 19 A. That's one way, yes.
 20 MR. EDELMAN: I just want to put an
 21 objection on the record. It wasn't clear to
 22 me -- vague and ambiguous as to which
 23 merchants you're referring to.
 24 Q. Which merchants would accept a credit card
 25 via telephone?

Page 131

1 A. That's how the card-not-present merchants
 2 received most of their transactions. When
 3 they didn't receive them by telephone was
 4 when they -- or by an order blank sent
 5 through the mail. It was typically at a
 6 warehouse sale or something like that. Then
 7 they were operating just like a normal
 8 retailer operating.
 9 Q. And was the process by which those merchants
 10 forwarded information, such as the card,
 11 information and payment amount, to Litle &
 12 Company in the authorization step in Litle
 13 10, was that process different for
 14 card-not-present or card-present
 15 transactions?
 16 A. How they actually forwarded the information
 17 to us? Yeah. Actually, sometimes we got
 18 the settlement information -- well, the
 19 authorization process might not -- I can't
 20 remember. It depended on the situation.
 21 Might not have actually gone through us, but
 22 we were responsible for it. It might have
 23 gone directly to NDC, and then that
 24 information would have come to us through
 25 NDC, the authorization information, which we

Page 132

1 needed for our process, and then the
 2 settlement information might have gone to
 3 NDC first and then through NPC, but it was
 4 part of our contract, and the settlement
 5 information sometimes then went directly to
 6 us. Could go any one of those ways.
 7 Q. Whether the card was present or not present,
 8 was the information related to the payment,
 9 such as the card number and the payment
 10 amount --
 11 A. Yes.
 12 Q. -- was that electronically forwarded?
 13 A. Yes. In the card-not-present, it was always
 14 directly forwarded to us.
 15 Q. Electronically?
 16 A. Yes. When it was card-not-present, it was
 17 always forwarded electronically, but the
 18 route that it took could vary, depending on
 19 the circumstances.
 20 Q. Okay. Thank you. On Page 3 of Litle
 21 Exhibit 12, the next portion of the claim
 22 states "at the computerized merchant
 23 processor, acquiring the information related
 24 to the payment from the merchant,
 25 authorizing and settling the payment, and

Page 133

1 forwarding at least a portion of the payment
 2 to a computerized payment receiver as
 3 payment of at least a portion of an
 4 obligation made by the merchant."
 5 A. Uh-huh.
 6 Q. Could you please read the citations in the
 7 right-hand column, and it flows over on to
 8 Page 4 and 5, and tell me whether that
 9 accurately recites the portions of the
 10 agreements you've testified to today.
 11 MR. EDELMAN: I'm sorry. Was your
 12 question getting at whether it reflects the
 13 language of the Claim 10?
 14 MR. GRAY: No. I asked whether it
 15 accurately reflects --
 16 MR. EDELMAN: Reflects the
 17 agreements.
 18 Q. Do you understand my question?
 19 A. Yeah. You are asking -- I'll read it back.
 20 As I understand it, you're asking me to look
 21 at the citations and without trying to
 22 interpret whether they comply with the
 23 patent or not, you're asking whether those
 24 citations are accurate. Is that true?
 25 Q. Right.

Page 134

1 MR. EDELMAN: That's fine.
 2 A. I have a question. In the first sentence,
 3 it says, at the end, "Management fee to
 4 Litle & Company, or order." I'm not sure
 5 that's either what it says or what it should
 6 have said.
 7 Q. I believe that is what it says. That's
 8 Litle Exhibit 7, I believe?
 9 MR. EDELMAN: I'm sorry. Where is
 10 the witness referring?
 11 MR. GRAY: The bottom of Page 3,
 12 the bottom paragraph in the right column,
 13 the fourth line down.
 14 MR. EDELMAN: Oh, I see it.
 15 Thanks.
 16 A. Yeah, I think that was a typo and it should
 17 have probably said -- it should have
 18 probably referred to what we were thinking
 19 of setting up or maybe had set up as a
 20 separate operation to do postage financing.
 21 Q. Okay. Outside of Litle & Company?
 22 A. Right. Well, it would have been owned by
 23 roughly the same people, but it would have
 24 been a separate operation.
 25 Q. Do you have any other questions about the

Page 135

1 citations in the right column?
 2 A. Yeah. I'd like to look at the definition of
 3 "prepayments."
 4 Q. That's in the Member Agreement?
 5 A. Okay. Yes, that's accurate.
 6 Q. Do all these citations on Pages 3 through 5
 7 accurately reflect your understanding of
 8 what the language in the left column
 9 requires?
 10 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.
 11 A. As I understand it, yes.
 12 Q. And do you have any questions about what
 13 that -- do you understand what the claim
 14 language in the left-hand column is on those
 15 pages?
 16 MR. EDELMAN: Same objection.
 17 MR. SMITH: Objection. I think
 18 "claim language" is misleading. He can
 19 talk about what the words say, but "claim
 20 language" is a big problem.
 21 Q. The language that's printed in the left-hand
 22 column, do the right-hand citations
 23 accurately reflect your understanding?
 24 A. As a layman's understanding because lawyers
 25 always interpret stuff a little

Page 136

1 differently.
 2 MR. SMITH: He knows too well.
 3 MR. EDELMAN: Objection.
 4 A. And then they charge you for it.
 5 Q. Your understanding, though, as someone who
 6 has been in the payment processing
 7 industry for 25-plus years.
 8 A. I would say I understand what the left-hand
 9 column is getting at and the right-hand
 10 column is a reflection of exactly that --
 11 Q. Okay.
 12 A. -- and matches what our documentation was.
 13 Q. And I'm going to be asking the same
 14 questions about each row going throughout
 15 this document. So beginning on Page 5,
 16 would you please read the citations in the
 17 right column?
 18 A. The question is the same; is this an
 19 accurate representation?
 20 Q. Yes.
 21 A. Yes, it is.
 22 Q. Do those citations accurately reflect your
 23 understanding of the description in the
 24 left-hand column?
 25 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.

Page 137

1 A. Yes. I understand the computer payment
 2 receiver as what I call the third party, and
 3 if that's the case, yes, it does accurately
 4 reflect it.
 5 Q. Looking at the next row, and the left-hand
 6 column begins with the Number 2 --
 7 A. Uh-huh.
 8 Q. -- it says "The method of claim 1 wherein
 9 the accepting step comprises accepting a
 10 credit card number as the customer
 11 identifier." Could you please look at
 12 what's cited in the right-hand column and
 13 tell me if that accurately reflects the
 14 Litle documents and -- well, if it
 15 accurately reflects that Litle accepted
 16 credit card numbers? Sorry. Let me start
 17 over. That the merchants who processed
 18 through Litle accepted credit card numbers.
 19 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.
 20 MR. SMITH: Do you understand that
 21 question?
 22 THE WITNESS: I think so.
 23 Q. Let me rephrase. Sorry. Could you look at
 24 the citations in the right-hand column and
 25 tell me whether those citations accurately

Page 138

1 illustrate that Litle & Company processed
 2 credit card transactions for merchants?
 3 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.
 4 A. Yes. That was our service, processing
 5 credit cards for merchants.
 6 Q. And on Page 6 of Litle Exhibit 12, the
 7 bottom row begins with the number 3, could
 8 you please look at the right-hand column
 9 and, disregarding the first paragraph,
 10 please tell me whether those citations --
 11 A. Disregarding the first paragraph?
 12 Q. Right, disregarding, and was your testimony
 13 earlier that Litle would process debit cards
 14 on behalf of merchants?
 15 A. Yes, but they weren't necessarily identified
 16 as debit cards.
 17 Q. Right.
 18 A. In fact, they were necessarily by the
 19 payment networks disguised as debit cards.
 20 Q. Could you please read the citations to the
 21 documents and tell me whether those
 22 citations showed that Litle accepted debit
 23 cards -- sorry -- that Litle processed
 24 transactions where debit cards were used at
 25 the merchant?

Page 139

1 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.
 2 A. And the question again, is?
 3 Q. Whether these citations in the right-hand
 4 column illustrate that Litle would process
 5 debit card transactions for merchants.
 6 A. Yes.
 7 Q. Do you know what a Smart Card is?
 8 A. Yes.
 9 Q. What is a Smart Card?
 10 A. It's typically a card with a chip on it that
 11 carries information about an individual. In
 12 those days, they were talking about Smart
 13 Cards carrying your medical history and all
 14 kinds of stuff on it, and so they would have
 15 represented a distributor database of a
 16 hundred million nodes, which was in my view
 17 ridiculous, and I said so on regular
 18 occasions in front of a bunch of credit card
 19 people. Now, it's really become a card that
 20 carries personal identification
 21 information. So a Smart Card is usually an
 22 identification device. Prepaid phone cards
 23 could be considered Smart Cards because they
 24 stored information on them, but I always
 25 looked at Smart Cards as those that had a

Page 140

1 computer chip on them that did something.
 2 There are cards now that carry changing
 3 passwords on it, sort of like an RSA
 4 password. There are cards that you can
 5 stick your thumb over and it can identify
 6 the fact that your thumb print is really
 7 your thumb print and not somebody else's. A
 8 Smart Card encompasses all kinds of stuff.
 9 A Smart Card typically had to be used in
 10 conjunction with some sort of terminal
 11 device. So we didn't handle any Smart Cards
 12 that I know, except that it's also my
 13 understanding that some Smart Cards had Visa
 14 or MasterCard identification numbers on
 15 them, and if that case, if somebody gave
 16 those Visa and MasterCard identification
 17 numbers over the telephone as a
 18 card-not-present card, we would handle it
 19 like we'd handle any other credit card,
 20 although we wouldn't necessarily know it was
 21 a Smart Card.
 22 Q. Could you look at Page 8 of Litle Exhibit
 23 12, the very bottom line, and Page 9, and
 24 tell me whether the citations to the Litle
 25 documents in the right-hand column

Page 141

1 illustrate that Litle processed charge card
 2 transactions for its merchants.
 3 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections as
 4 before.
 5 A. Yes.
 6 Q. And on the row that's numbered 6, would you
 7 please read the citations in the right-hand
 8 column and tell me whether that accurately
 9 illustrates that the merchants for whom
 10 Litle would process transactions would
 11 sometimes accept credit cards at their
 12 warehouse sales or otherwise at the merchant
 13 location?
 14 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.
 15 A. Well, interestingly enough,
 16 card-not-present, based on the Visa and
 17 MasterCard regulations, the
 18 card-not-presents were accepted at the
 19 merchant location that was their office or
 20 the place where they were accepting orders,
 21 and that location, I think in those days, it
 22 changed, had to be identified, by city and
 23 state. So that was true with
 24 card-not-present, but card present is more
 25 obvious. Card-presents were done -- one of

Page 142

1 the things that I actually got Visa and
 2 MasterCard to do was to allow us, instead of
 3 putting the city and state as an identifier
 4 for where the card-not-present transactions
 5 came from, allowing them -- or now, it's a
 6 requirement -- to put the 800 number of the
 7 customer service number on it. I don't
 8 remember at this time whether the actual
 9 city and state was still required, but this
 10 was interestingly enough true for
 11 card-not-present, as well as card-present
 12 transactions.
 13 Q. On Page 10, Row 7, would you please tell me
 14 whether the right-hand column illustrates
 15 how merchants for whom Litle would process
 16 transactions would electronically accept
 17 cards?
 18 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.
 19 MR. SMITH: It looks like, on some
 20 of this, there's some editorial, as well.
 21 So within the quotes is what came from the
 22 documents; is that right?
 23 MR. GRAY: Right.
 24 MR. SMITH: Are you asking him to
 25 verify what is in the parentheses?

Page 143

1 MR. GRAY: No.
 2 MR. SMITH: Okay. So just -- I
 3 just want to be --
 4 MR. GRAY: Well, actually, yes.
 5 Q. If we say it shows something, I'd like you
 6 to verify that the quote actually does
 7 show.
 8 MR. SMITH: Do you understand what
 9 they're asking?
 10 THE WITNESS: Yes.
 11 A. This is certainly what was said. The idea
 12 of actually identifying a sale as a mail
 13 order or a telephone order was often done,
 14 not necessarily always done. We'd identify
 15 each merchant or each sub-merchant by our
 16 internal merchant number that we had that
 17 the merchant also used. So anything that
 18 would come under one merchant number would
 19 be a mail order. Another sub-merchant
 20 number would be a telephone number. Another
 21 sub-merchant number would be a card-present
 22 transaction. We'd roll all that up and
 23 account for it as one merchant, but we could
 24 tell where the transactions came from,
 25 typically, and the merchants sometimes did

Page 144

1 it religiously and sometimes they didn't do
 2 so well, but --
 3 Q. And you earlier -- did you earlier testify
 4 that some of Litle & Company's merchants
 5 would have credit card terminals or card
 6 terminals at the merchant location?
 7 A. Yes, and we could always identify those
 8 transactions, because we'd get a terminal
 9 number and we knew which terminal it was
 10 used, and so we'd always know that was a
 11 card-present transaction. We didn't
 12 necessarily always know that a
 13 card-not-present transaction was a telephone
 14 order or a mail order, and I frankly don't
 15 think Visa and MasterCard cared about that.
 16 Q. How would you receive that information from
 17 the terminal?
 18 A. Well, it could take several routes, but
 19 electronically, the path that it took
 20 would -- could take several different
 21 routes. It could come right from the
 22 terminal to us. It could go from the
 23 terminal to NDC. It could go from the
 24 terminal to NPC, and I don't really remember
 25 all the ways, but we would change -- over

Page 145

1 time, we would change the way we did that.
 2 For efficiency reasons, for cost reasons,
 3 for whatever reasons, we would change that,
 4 but we always received it electronically.
 5 We probably received some paper
 6 transactions, but I can't imagine, during
 7 the whole course of our company, we received
 8 more than a handful.
 9 Q. Looking at Row 8 on Page 10 of Litle Exhibit
 10 12, did Litle & Company ever instruct FNBL
 11 to accumulate payments until a certain
 12 amount is reached before forwarding
 13 payments?
 14 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Calls for
 15 claim construction, mischaracterizes the
 16 claim.
 17 Q. Do you understand that language, Mr. Litle,
 18 "accumulate the payments"?
 19 MR. EDELMAN: Same objection.
 20 MR. SMITH: Well, I think it's a
 21 couple of questions. So do you want him to
 22 answer your question or do you want him to
 23 comment on the text that's written here next
 24 to --
 25 MR. GRAY: Comment on my question.

Page 146

1 Q. You can disregard the text on the right-hand
 2 side.
 3 MR. SMITH: Okay. Ignore what is
 4 on the paper. Can you read the question
 5 back, please.
 6 (The following question was read
 7 back by the court reporter:
 8 "Looking at Row 8 on Page 10 of
 9 Litle Exhibit 12, did Litle &
 10 Company ever instruct FNBL to
 11 accumulate payments until a certain
 12 amount is reached before forwarding
 13 payments?")
 14 A. I'll answer that in two parts. The first
 15 part is, we did accumulate transactions.
 16 Some of our customers would send us --
 17 they'd go through a cycle every day. Some
 18 of them would go through a cycle every ten
 19 minutes, and based on the way transactions
 20 are settled, you know, they're all settled
 21 in a batch, that's all batch is today, even,
 22 and we would settle them through the Visa
 23 and MasterCard network. Also, multiple
 24 times during the day, but somebody like
 25 Micro Warehouse would send us batches every

Page 147

1 ten minutes, and we would accumulate those
 2 until it was convenient or until the next
 3 time we settled it through the Visa and
 4 MasterCard networks. Now, that wasn't
 5 necessarily accumulating it until a
 6 pre-determined amount was reached. It was
 7 accumulating it until either we wanted to
 8 get them in under the day's fiscal cutoff or
 9 for the next time we -- our next cycle we
 10 had to settle through Visa and MasterCard.
 11 We probably had three or four times a day,
 12 we did that.
 13 Q. Okay.
 14 A. Now, as far as accumulating payments until a
 15 pre-determined amount is reached, we really
 16 didn't do that, as far as I can tell.
 17 Q. Looking at Row 9 on Page 10, you just
 18 described that Litle & Company would often
 19 instruct FNBL to forward the payments -- or
 20 to settle the payments and forward the
 21 payments daily; is that correct?
 22 A. What we did is we settled the payments --
 23 when I said go to the Visa/MasterCard
 24 networks, that, in those days I think was
 25 through FNBL. They were operating as our

Page 148

1 gateway into the networks, and so we would
 2 settle with them multiple times. Maybe we'd
 3 only settle with them once. I don't
 4 remember. I know when we were settling
 5 directly through Visa and MasterCard, we did
 6 settle with them multiple times.
 7 Now, we didn't -- the part of when
 8 we would electronically transmit the data to
 9 the merchants or the third parties, that was
 10 kind of independent of that. The dollar
 11 value would accumulate or the dollar value
 12 would show up in the First National Bank of
 13 Louisville account as a funds transfer in
 14 bulk. They were just one big number that
 15 came in from Visa, one number that came in
 16 from MasterCard, and then we'd sort it out
 17 according to our own accounting records.
 18 Maybe I don't understand the question.
 19 Q. Was there a particular event that would
 20 trigger an electronic forwarding of money
 21 from FNBL to a merchant or to a third
 22 party?
 23 A. Our instruction.
 24 Q. And what was a typical instruction?
 25 A. It would be, at this point in time -- "On

Page 149

1 this day, transfer this amount to that
 2 account, this account to that account," and
 3 it was just a list of amounts and accounts
 4 that we would transfer.
 5 Q. Would it forward -- would it transfer those
 6 amounts daily, for example?
 7 A. Yes. That cycle was done every day.
 8 Q. Okay. Looking at Line 9 on Page 10, the
 9 quote that begins "In consideration of
 10 Litle & Company making advances," if you
 11 look at the second line from the bottom of
 12 that quote on Page 11, it says, small Roman
 13 Numeral ii, "The daily repayments shall be
 14 deducted from daily net proceeds."
 15 A. Uh-huh.
 16 Q. Does that show that FNBL would forward
 17 payments to the merchant daily and deduct --
 18 well, does that show that FNBL would forward
 19 payments, net proceeds, daily to the
 20 merchant?
 21 A. Based on our instruction, we would say
 22 "Forward this amount of money, some amount
 23 of money, to the merchant." FNBL did not
 24 know what the components of that money was.
 25 From our point of view, our instructions

Page 150

1 would say "Forward the daily net proceeds,
 2 less any of the other obligations of the
 3 merchant." The other obligations could be
 4 for chargebacks that had actually already
 5 been withheld by the networks, it could be
 6 for our fees, it could be for payment of
 7 postage advances, it could be for payment of
 8 terminals, it could be to increase increase
 9 the reserve account. It could be all kinds
 10 of stuff --
 11 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Five minutes
 12 left on tape.
 13 A. -- but when you say FNBL forwarded an
 14 amount, they forwarded what we told them.
 15 It was the sum of all those components.
 16 Q. Would you instruct FNBL to forward those
 17 payments to the third party?
 18 A. Yes.
 19 Q. Daily?
 20 A. Yes.
 21 Q. For example --
 22 A. It depended. Actually, sometimes we did do
 23 it weekly, so we would -- I guess we
 24 would -- yeah, most of the time we did it
 25 daily. Frankly, we tried to do everything

Page 151

1 daily. We tried to deal with interchange
 2 daily. We tried to deal with all this stuff
 3 daily, because that was easiest for the
 4 merchant if everything happened all at the
 5 same time. We'd sort out the fact that Visa
 6 actually charge dollars us for interchange
 7 once a month. There were all kinds of
 8 different timing arrangements that were in
 9 there, and for a merchant to try and figure
 10 that all out, it was difficult, so we tried
 11 to do everything daily for the merchant. .
 12 Q. But if not daily, was it typically on some
 13 other periodic basis?
 14 A. Yes.
 15 MR. GRAY: We can go ahead and
 16 change the tape.
 17 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
 18 2:08. This is the end of Cassette 2. We
 19 are off the record.
 20 MR. SMITH: We'll take five.
 21 (Recess.)
 22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
 23 2:17. This is the beginning of Cassette
 24 Number 3 in the deposition of Thomas Litle.
 25 We are on the record.

Page 152

1 Q. (Cont'd. By Mr. Gray) Mr. Litle, I'd like
 2 you to look back at Litle Exhibit 11, and
 3 again, read Claim 10 to yourself slowly.
 4 When the language -- when the claim recites
 5 "means" for something, that means it's
 6 reciting an apparatus or equipment that is
 7 used for performing a particular function,
 8 and what I'd like to ask you is, for each of
 9 those portions of a claim, and I'll begin
 10 with "means for accepting a customer
 11 identifier as payment for the customer."
 12 I'd like you to tell me whether there was
 13 standard equipment used in the industry for
 14 performing a particular function. Do you
 15 understand?
 16 A. I think so.
 17 MR. EDELMAN: I object. Also, it
 18 calls for claim construction.
 19 Q. Was there standard equipment used in the
 20 industry for accepting a customer identifier
 21 as payment from the customer?
 22 MR. EDELMAN: Same objections.
 23 A. There were standards. There were several
 24 types of equipment. The one we dealt with
 25 most was an order processing system that was

Page 153

1 basically a terminal and an operator would
 2 key in the order. The software that managed
 3 that computerized order entry system was
 4 often sold to the direct marketers by a
 5 third party, and there are limited numbers.
 6 Sometimes direct marketers wrote their own
 7 software. They used different equipment,
 8 but it was all basically what one would
 9 consider a relatively standard order entry
 10 system.
 11 Q. And to clarify, was that a computer keyboard
 12 where someone would input a number --
 13 A. Yes.
 14 Q. -- into a computer?
 15 A. Uh-huh. That was one way.
 16 Q. What was another way?
 17 A. Another way was to actually use terminals
 18 and probably five years before the period of
 19 time we're talking about, which I think is
 20 1992, that range, the computerized order
 21 entry systems really didn't accept credit
 22 cards, so terminals were used in parallel
 23 with the computerized order entry system,
 24 but by 1992, it was generally order entry
 25 systems that were built to accept credit

Page 154

1 cards, to check the validity, the mechanical
 2 validity. The Visa and MasterCard
 3 transactions were 16 characters long and
 4 started with a 4 and a 5 respectively, and
 5 had a 10-check digit at the end, and that
 6 kind of stuff, and that was most of the
 7 card-not-present transactions.
 8 Q. And Litle & Company processed -- did Litle &
 9 Company process card transactions for
 10 merchants who accepted credit cards or cards
 11 via terminals or computer keyboard input?
 12 A. Yes. The terminals was -- we certainly
 13 did. That was a smaller part of our
 14 business.
 15 Q. What sort of hardware did merchants use to
 16 electronically forward information related
 17 to the payment to Litle?
 18 A. They used -- on their computers, they had
 19 connections to either -- in those days, they
 20 had connections to either a frame relay
 21 system, which was something supplied by the
 22 telephone company, or a regular dial-up
 23 telephone, and those transactions would get
 24 conveyed to us via those kinds of
 25 telephone-operated networks.

Page 155

1 Q. Okay. How would Litle receive that
 2 information from the merchant?
 3 A. We would also be connected to either a plain
 4 dial-up line, and the merchant would call
 5 the number, our number, basically, make a
 6 telephone call, and we'd have a modem
 7 connected to that and we'd receive the
 8 merchant's data, or we'd be connected to the
 9 other end of a frame relay circuit and
 10 accept the information from the merchant, or
 11 in some cases, we actually had a lease line
 12 between the merchant and us, and so it was
 13 just like a -- the phone company provided
 14 it, but it was like a wire between us and
 15 the merchant.
 16 Q. What hardware was used for authorizing and
 17 settling the payment at each of the entities
 18 involved in the process?
 19 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Calls for
 20 claim construction.
 21 A. The -- what hardware was --
 22 Q. -- was used by each entity in the process
 23 outlined in Litle Exhibit 10, and I'm just
 24 asking generally.
 25 MR. SMITH: You mean, each of

Page 156

1 the --
 2 Q. Right. For example, computers, network and
 3 modem.
 4 A. Well, that's it. It was the way the
 5 transaction was captured, whether it was in
 6 an order entry system or a terminal, the way
 7 it was transmitted, whether it was connected
 8 by modem or to a lease line -- a modem to a
 9 dial-up line. It was actually modems to a
 10 frame relay line or connected to a lease
 11 line at the merchant's end. Basically, the
 12 reverse of that at our end to receive the
 13 information, and the information went back
 14 and forth. When a merchant would send in a
 15 settlement file, for example, then we had to
 16 send back a confirmation that what they
 17 thought they sent us, we actually got, and
 18 that was the moment in time, when we sent
 19 back that confirmation, when we owned the
 20 transactions.
 21 Q. And you testified earlier to this, but what
 22 hardware was used -- sorry. Let me start
 23 over. How was the money forwarded from FNBL
 24 to the third party in your diagram in
 25 Exhibit 10?

Page 157

1 A. Either through a wire transfer, which was,
 2 a wire transfer system is operated by the
 3 Fed -- it's the way banks typically transfer
 4 money between each other -- or by the ACH --
 5 an ACH system, which means automated
 6 clearinghouse, and I think that's operated
 7 by the Fed -- no. It's operated by an
 8 organization called NACHA, National
 9 Automated Clearinghouse Association, or
 10 something like that, and which really did
 11 the same thing as a wire did, except it took
 12 a day longer.
 13 Q. In each of the examples that you've
 14 testified to here today, is the equipment
 15 that is used by each of the entities in
 16 Litle Exhibit 10, is that -- is it the same
 17 equipment?
 18 A. Pretty much. Depending on the
 19 circumstance. If it was the same
 20 circumstance, it would be the same type of
 21 equipment. I mean, we would have ten people
 22 transmitting files at the same time, so
 23 there were ten instances in the same
 24 equipment, but --
 25 Q. Okay. In other words, did the equipment

Page 158

1 change between the Hanover finance situation
 2 and the postage finance situation, for
 3 example?
 4 A. It could because it just depended on how
 5 Hanover would receive payments. Maybe they
 6 received an ACH. Maybe they received a
 7 wire. I don't remember how they did that.
 8 Q. Either way, it was an electronic transfer?
 9 A. Yes.
 10 MR. GRAY: I'll pass the witness.
 11 (Discussion off the record.)
 12 CROSS-EXAMINATION
 13 by Mr. Edelman:
 14 Q. Good afternoon.
 15 A. Hi.
 16 Q. I am Mike Edelman. I will be asking you
 17 questions on behalf of Advanceme. Could you
 18 put Little Exhibit 11 back in front of you?
 19 Now, I believe you testified earlier that
 20 you thought, at least from your perspective,
 21 that you understood what Claims 1 and 10
 22 encompassed?
 23 A. Uh-huh.
 24 Q. Is that correct?
 25 A. Not from a lawyer's point of view, but

Page 159

1 from --
 2 Q. From your point of view?
 3 A. -- from a layman's point of view, yeah.
 4 Q. All right. Does your company perform the
 5 inventions in Claims in 1 and 10?
 6 MR. SMITH: I'm going to object and
 7 I'm going to instruct the witness not to
 8 answer to the extent that the answer would
 9 reveal confidential proprietary information.
 10 To the extent that it would not it, you may
 11 answer. He's here in his personal capacity;
 12 not as a representative of the current Little
 13 & Company. So with that caveat, the
 14 question again?
 15 A. So I'm going to get sued if I say yes;
 16 right?
 17 Q. I'm asking --
 18 A. No, we don't.
 19 Q. You do not, and why do you not perform the
 20 inventions in Claims 1 and 10 in your
 21 current business?
 22 A. Because our company is a relatively new
 23 company and the process by which we build
 24 our system is building it up sequentially to
 25 serve the needs of our early customers, and

Page 160

1 we haven't really gotten to that aspect of
 2 what we -- what we think our service will
 3 be. I don't know if we'll ever perform
 4 that. We may. We may not.
 5 Q. When you say "that," do you mean providing
 6 payments to third parties?
 7 A. Yes.
 8 Q. Do you have an option that's advertised on
 9 your website called Dynamic Settlement?
 10 A. It's not active. Dynamic Settlement, no, we
 11 don't --
 12 Q. What is Dynamic Settlement?
 13 A. Huh?
 14 Q. What is Dynamic Settlement?
 15 A. Actually, I don't remember what Dynamic
 16 Settlement is.
 17 Q. Doesn't Dynamic Settlement, as described on
 18 your website, describe payments to third
 19 parties?
 20 MR. SMITH: Objection. Same
 21 instruction. You're here in a personal
 22 capacity; not as a representative of the new
 23 Little & Co.
 24 A. Okay. Providing payments to third parties.
 25 We do that in the sense that we maintain

Page 161

1 reserves, we maintain -- we do some of the
 2 stuff we're talking about. We don't do
 3 postage financing.
 4 Q. Do you believe that maintaining reserves for
 5 third parties is not performing Claims 1 and
 6 10?
 7 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 8 A. I think that's -- I think that's an
 9 interpretation of the patent and that's not
 10 why I'm here.
 11 Q. You didn't seem to have any problem with the
 12 other side's questions.
 13 MR. SMITH: Object to the
 14 characterizations.
 15 MR. GRAY: I never asked --
 16 Q. Mr. Litle, is there any way to perform
 17 Claims 1 and 10, other than postage
 18 financing?
 19 MR. SMITH: Objection. You're
 20 asking about his interpretation again.
 21 Q. In your layman's perspective.
 22 A. Is there any way to what?
 23 Q. Perform Claims 1 and 10, other than by
 24 postage financing.
 25 A. Sure.

Page 162

1 Q. And are there any ways that Claims 1 and 10
 2 could be performed through setting up
 3 reserve accounts through third parties?
 4 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 5 A. Is there any way -- repeat the question.
 6 (The previous question was read
 7 back by the court reporter.)
 8 MR. SMITH: Objection, to the
 9 extent you're asking him to interpret the
 10 claims.
 11 A. Setting up reserve accounts through third
 12 parties.
 13 MR. SMITH: Objection. Vague.
 14 A. Could you define for me what you mean by
 15 "reserve account through third parties"? I
 16 know what a reserve account is. I know what
 17 "through third parties" means, but I don't
 18 know what a --
 19 Q. Is the process of setting up a reserve
 20 account for a third party something that can
 21 result in a performance of Claims 1 and 10?
 22 MR. SMITH: Objection, to the
 23 performance of Claims 1 and 10.
 24 A. A reserve account for a third party?
 25 Q. Yes.

Page 163

1 THE WITNESS: I don't know what
 2 he's talking about.
 3 MR. SMITH: Okay. Can you phrase a
 4 new question? I think it's a confusing
 5 question. He can't answer the question,
 6 so --
 7 Q. Let me ask him another one. Under the
 8 Dynamic Settlement process that is
 9 advertised on your website, what benefits
 10 does Litle & Company currently provide to
 11 third parties?
 12 A. An example -- what do we currently
 13 provide --
 14 Q. Yes.
 15 MR. SMITH: I'll instruct you not
 16 to answer anything that's not publicly
 17 available.
 18 Q. Can you answer the question?
 19 A. Yes.
 20 Q. Okay. Go ahead.
 21 MR. SMITH: Do you need to talk or
 22 do you understand what he's saying? My
 23 instruction is to answer the question to the
 24 extent that you're not revealing
 25 confidential proprietary current Litle & Co.

Page 164

1 information.
 2 A. Okay. The question -- repeat the question,
 3 please?
 4 MR. EDELMAN: Could you read it
 5 back?
 6 (The pending question was read back
 7 by the court reporter.)
 8 MR. SMITH: Do you need to talk
 9 about it?
 10 THE WITNESS: Yeah, but it's -- you
 11 know, it's basically a trick question.
 12 MR. SMITH: Well, then if you can't
 13 answer the question as phrased, you can't
 14 answer the question as phrased.
 15 A. Because it isn't a question of what does
 16 Dynamic Settlement provide separate from
 17 what do we currently provide. It's
 18 basically two questions.
 19 Q. I'm just asking you what -- does -- okay.
 20 I'll try to ask it a different way. . Does
 21 Litle & Company currently provide any
 22 benefits to third parties as part of the
 23 payment processing services?
 24 MR. SMITH: I object to the form of
 25 the question, but if that's clear to you,

Page 165

1 with my previous caveats, please answer.
 2 A. Provide third parties, meaning, not the
 3 merchant?
 4 Q. Right.
 5 A. I'm trying to think. Do we provide any
 6 benefits to third parties? Yes.
 7 Q. Okay, and what benefits are those?
 8 A. Well, we work with --
 9 MR. SMITH: Same caveat before you
 10 answer. My same instruction. You're not
 11 going to reveal any proprietary or
 12 confidential information.
 13 A. Okay. As a general, we work with a lot of
 14 third parties, like third-party fulfillers,
 15 people like that. We provide a lot of
 16 benefits to fulfillers, including various
 17 kind of consulting roles, setting up
 18 networks for them, helping them be able to
 19 service card-not-present merchants better.
 20 I am not currently aware that we pay third
 21 parties directly for obligations of
 22 merchants.
 23 Q. What do you mean by "directly"?
 24 A. That we forward obligations of merchants,
 25 like what they owe to a fulfillment

Page 166

1 company -- I am not aware that we forward
 2 those kinds of payments to fulfillment
 3 companies today. We may, but I don't --
 4 Q. Is there any company, other than Litle &
 5 Company, that might forward such payments on
 6 Litle's behalf?
 7 MR. SMITH: Same caveat. Same
 8 instruction applies.
 9 A. Yeah. I don't -- I don't think so.
 10 Q. Is providing the benefits to fulfillment
 11 companies what is meant on the website by
 12 the term "Dynamic Settlement"?
 13 MR. SMITH: I'm going to instruct
 14 you not to answer that question. He is here
 15 in his personal capacity. If you want to
 16 subpoena Litle & Co., by all means, but he's
 17 not going to --
 18 MR. EDELMAN: He is the founder of
 19 Litle & Company. He can answer the
 20 question.
 21 MR. SMITH: Well, I'm instructing
 22 him not to answer the question.
 23 MR. EDELMAN: On what basis?
 24 MR. SMITH: On the basis that he's
 25 here in his personal capacity. He's here to

Page 167

1 testify about stuff that happened years ago,
 2 and you're asking him about stuff with his
 3 current company. He's not prepared to
 4 testify. He's not going to testify on Litle
 5 & Co.'s behalf today. If you want to
 6 subpoena the company, do so.
 7 MR. EDELMAN: You know that's not a
 8 relevant objection -- a valid objection.
 9 MR. SMITH: I disagree.
 10 MR. EDELMAN: You know and I know
 11 that.
 12 MR. SMITH: I disagree.
 13 MR. EDELMAN: There's no objection
 14 in the Federal Rules of Evidence --
 15 MR. SMITH: Certainly, there are.
 16 He's not going to reveal confidential
 17 information. He's a third party to this
 18 lawsuit and he's not going to do it.
 19 Q. Is the process or the details of the process
 20 by which you work with third-party
 21 fulfillers confidential or proprietary to
 22 Litle?
 23 MR. SMITH: Objection, to the
 24 extent that calls for a legal conclusion.
 25 If you want to talk about what confidential

Page 168

1 and proprietary means -- if you want to talk
 2 about what confidential and proprietary
 3 means, we can do that off the record.
 4 A. We have non-disclosure agreements with
 5 virtually every fulfillment company we work
 6 with.
 7 Q. So would it be permitted pursuant to those
 8 non-disclosure agreements for you to
 9 publicly talk about the details of how you
 10 process payments with those third-party
 11 fulfillment companies?
 12 MR. SMITH: Objection. Calls for a
 13 legal conclusion. I don't think you should
 14 answer that. If you understand his
 15 question, go ahead, but I instruct you not
 16 to answer.
 17 A. I'll try and answer the question for you,
 18 with the expectation that this makes sense
 19 and we can move on. Dynamic Settlement on
 20 our website does -- is something that a
 21 marketing guy in our company put up on the
 22 website that theoretically means that we
 23 will do third-party payments. We have not
 24 to this date done third-party payments, as
 25 we've been describing that the old Litle &

Page 169

1 Company did, because we haven't -- we don't
 2 have the accounting capacity to deal with
 3 it.
 4 Q. Your website states that Litle & Company
 5 offers Dynamic Settlement; correct, and
 6 you're telling me now that, in fact, the
 7 company can't provide the services it
 8 advertises?
 9 MR. SMITH: Objection. Compound
 10 question. Object to the form. Object to the
 11 extent that he's here in his personal
 12 capacity --
 13 A. We --
 14 MR. SMITH: I would say don't
 15 answer that question.
 16 A. Okay.
 17 MR. SMITH: Are you instructing him
 18 not to answer?
 19 MR. SMITH: I do. Rephrase it. I
 20 object to the question.
 21 Q. Okay. You just referred to the fact that
 22 there was non-disclosure agreements in place
 23 with fulfillment companies. Do I have that
 24 right?
 25 A. That's true.

Page 170

1 Q. What sort of information is protected by
 2 those non-disclosure agreements?
 3 MR. SMITH: Objection. It calls
 4 for legal conclusions. He's not here to
 5 testify to that.
 6 MR. EDELMAN: He's here to testify
 7 in his individual capacity and whatever I
 8 ask him. That's the rules. You can't
 9 instruct him not to answer my questions.
 10 MR. SMITH: Don't state the rules
 11 to me. I can instruct him to do whatever I
 12 want, so --
 13 MR. EDELMAN: And I can haul you to
 14 the Eastern District of Texas and get
 15 sanctions for both him, personally, and
 16 you.
 17 MR. SMITH: If you want to try to
 18 get me to Texas, good luck.
 19 MR. EDELMAN: Okay. I will get you
 20 to Texas because you cannot instruct him not
 21 to answer that question.
 22 MR. SMITH: Good luck, but the
 23 subpoena is issued out of the District of
 24 Massachusetts. Let's not forget that. Now,
 25 look, he can't testify to the contents of

Page 171

1 these agreements and the legal basis for
 2 that.
 3 MR. EDELMAN: Why not?
 4 MR. SMITH: Because he's not a
 5 lawyer. He's a fact witness. Ask him stuff
 6 about the facts.
 7 MR. EDELMAN: So if he can't
 8 answer -- I'm not asking him a legal
 9 question. My question is --
 10 MR. GRAY: I'll object to
 11 relevance, too.
 12 MR. EDELMAN: Thank you.
 13 Q. My question was: What sort of information
 14 was -- is protected under your third-party
 15 non-disclosure agreements?
 16 MR. SMITH: As a general matter.
 17 Q. Yes. What sort of information do these
 18 agreements protect?
 19 MR. GRAY: Objection. Relevance.
 20 MR. SMITH: I'm going to also
 21 object to relevance. I'll say that, if you
 22 understand his question, to the extent you
 23 know in your capacity as a lay witness, you
 24 can answer.
 25 A. It would be information that the -- that

Page 172

1 either the fulfillment company or that we
 2 would not want discussed publicly or that
 3 isn't already in the public domain.
 4 Q. And do you consider the manner by which you
 5 provide services or benefits to a
 6 fulfillment company to be the type of
 7 information that is not public?
 8 A. Generally, no, but sometimes, yes. There
 9 are often protocols and there are often
 10 methods of operation that a third-party
 11 fulfillment company considers proprietary.
 12 There's often special ways to hook up
 13 networks. There's often things that they do
 14 that, from their point of view -- they are
 15 proprietary skills that even their customers
 16 don't know. It helps them do their job
 17 better. Under those circumstances, no, we
 18 don't reveal it to their competitors. Just
 19 like when we have a lot of merchants and a
 20 lot of merchants compete with each other.
 21 We don't tell a competing merchant what the
 22 other guy's financial situation is. We --
 23 there's stuff that is obviously proprietary
 24 that we don't tell competitors or we don't
 25 give to the general public.

Page 173

1 Now, we have some of those things
 2 ourselves. Some of the ways we do our
 3 processing, some of the techniques we use to
 4 make sure we don't process duplicate files,
 5 for example. There's a whole lot of stuff
 6 like that, that, as far as I'm concerned,
 7 are proprietary.
 8 Now, I'll go back to your question
 9 about Dynamic Settlement because you
 10 probably don't understand why I'm having
 11 trouble with this. Dynamic Settlement is
 12 basically a term that a marketing guy in our
 13 place came up with with third-party
 14 payments. Yes, it is advertised on the
 15 website. One of the unique characteristics
 16 about our company is we can turn on a dime.
 17 If we find somebody that really wants to
 18 have Dynamic Settlement, and we elect to
 19 offer Dynamic Settlement, by the time we get
 20 the contract signed, we'll be able to offer
 21 Dynamic Settlement, and so -- so whether or
 22 not we can -- whether or not we can perform
 23 a certain service today doesn't necessarily
 24 preclude us from selling it because, by the
 25 time we get the contracts and the customer

Page 174

1 all in place, we'll have it available.
 2 We're really good at that. That's one of
 3 the reasons we won the CIO 100 Award, is
 4 because we are one of the best IT
 5 departments in the country, according to
 6 them.
 7 MR. SMITH: Wait for another
 8 question.
 9 Q. Okay. So let's go back to the old Litle &
 10 Company for a moment. All right? When the
 11 old Litle & Company dealt with fulfillment
 12 companies, did it also have non-disclosure
 13 agreements with the companies during that
 14 time period?
 15 A. I wouldn't be at all surprised if they did.
 16 I don't remember, specifically.
 17 Q. Would you have any reason, as you sit here,
 18 to believe that there wouldn't be
 19 non-disclosure agreements in the old Litle &
 20 Company?
 21 A. No.
 22 Q. And were the type of things that those
 23 agreements protected similar to the type of
 24 things that would be protected under the
 25 non-disclosure agreements that the new

Page 175

1 Litle & Company has?
 2 A. Oh, come on.
 3 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 4 Irrelevant. Lack of foundation. Outside of
 5 the scope of this witness's knowledge.
 6 MR. EDELMAN: Are you instructing
 7 him not the answer?
 8 MR. SMITH: No. Your answer was
 9 "Oh, come on."
 10 A. In a deposition, you're not supposed to
 11 speculate.
 12 Q. Okay. Can you identify, as you sit here,
 13 any difference between the type of
 14 information that would be protected under
 15 the old Litle & Company non-disclosure
 16 agreements and the type of information that
 17 would be protected under the new
 18 non-disclosure agreements?
 19 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 20 A. No.
 21 Q. So sometimes the old Litle & Company would
 22 enter into non-disclosure agreements that
 23 would encompass certain ways that Litle &
 24 Company would perform its processing.
 25 A. Is that a question?

Page 176

1 Q. Yeah.
 2 A. I wouldn't be surprised, but it wasn't
 3 necessarily something we did all the time
 4 because, very often, we didn't tell our
 5 merchants what we were doing when we were
 6 processing --
 7 Q. Okay.
 8 A. -- but to the extent that we had to and we
 9 felt it was proprietary, we would have
 10 protected it by a non-disclosure.
 11 Q. In -- now, again, I'm going to refer back to
 12 the old Litle & Company. Okay? When
 13 Litle & Company signed up merchants or
 14 customers for its business, was it typical
 15 that there would be a merchant agreement
 16 signed?
 17 A. It was typical then. It's mandatory now.
 18 Q. Okay, and in those merchant agreements, was
 19 it typical for a confidentiality clause to
 20 be included?
 21 A. Yes, but the confidentiality clause dealt
 22 with proprietary data, primarily. That was
 23 the standard piece of the agreement, is
 24 because we would see customer lists,
 25 et cetera, from our merchants and we were

Page 177

1 not to disclose that or misuse that data.
 2 Q. If you could turn to Exhibit Litle 4, and I
 3 want to direct your attention to the
 4 document Bate-stamped LI00021.
 5 MR. SMITH: What's the number?
 6 Q. It's Page 21.
 7 A. Yeah.
 8 Q. Okay, and do you see Section 17 of this
 9 agreement has a confidentiality provision?
 10 A. Yeah.
 11 Q. Okay, and it goes on to the next page?
 12 A. Yeah.
 13 Q. Okay. Is this a portion of the Member
 14 Agreement that you drafted yourself?
 15 A. Yes.
 16 Q. Okay. Was this language about
 17 confidentiality typical of the type of
 18 confidentiality language you would put in
 19 your member agreements?
 20 A. Yes, and it's completely different from
 21 the kind of confidentiality agreement you
 22 were talking -- confidentiality information
 23 you were talking about a while ago.
 24 Q. Earlier in your testimony, you made a
 25 reference to the old Litle & Company

Page 178

1 purchasing transactions. Do you recall
 2 that?
 3 A. That's true.
 4 Q. What do you mean by "purchasing
 5 transactions"?
 6 A. Well, I can explain it or you can read it in
 7 the same Exhibit 4, because it's a defined
 8 term.
 9 Q. Okay. Are you referring to the definition
 10 of "purchased"?
 11 A. Yeah.
 12 Q. Okay.
 13 MR. SMITH: Do you want to explain
 14 it or do you want him to read that in the
 15 record?
 16 Q. Why don't you go ahead and explain to me
 17 what you mean by "purchased."
 18 A. When we receive settlement transactions from
 19 the merchant and we confirm that we received
 20 the settlement transactions, the number and
 21 the dollar amounts of it, at that point,
 22 that's the point where we actually purchase
 23 the transaction from the merchant and we
 24 purchase the transactions for their face
 25 value, less the discount and various kinds

Page 179

1 of fees.
 2 Q. Is there any other party involved in the
 3 normal payment processing cycle that you
 4 described earlier that would acquire member
 5 transactions, other than Litle & Company?
 6 MR. SMITH: Objection. Acquire or
 7 purchase? I'm sorry.
 8 Q. Start with purchase.
 9 A. The party that purchases the transaction is
 10 the party that has the agreement with the
 11 merchant, and no, there aren't other parties
 12 that are involved with the actual purchase
 13 of the transaction.
 14 Q. Okay. When would you, during a typical
 15 processing transaction, pay the merchant for
 16 this purchase of the transaction?
 17 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 18 A. I assume you mean, pay the merchant for the
 19 net -- basically, the net proceeds --
 20 Q. Yes.
 21 A. -- as may be adjusted by other means.
 22 Q. Fine.
 23 A. That's generally a negotiated item, but if
 24 we purchase transactions on Monday, it's
 25 typically, they have the money wired to them

Page 180

1 or ACH to them on Wednesday. If it's wired,
 2 they get the money on Wednesday. If it's
 3 ACH'd to them, they get the money on
 4 Thursday.
 5 Q. All right, and pursuant to this standard
 6 Member Agreement, Litle & Company was
 7 acquired to be the sole company that
 8 processed the credit card transactions for
 9 those companies involved in the postage
 10 financing program; correct?
 11 A. That's right.
 12 Q. So with respect to those companies involved
 13 in the postage financing program, is it fair
 14 to say take Litle & Company was the only
 15 company that purchased or processed the
 16 credit card transactions?
 17 A. By agreement, that was supposed to happen.
 18 Sometimes merchants didn't do what they were
 19 supposed to do.
 20 Q. Can you identify any instance in the postage
 21 financing program where a merchant didn't do
 22 what they were supposed to do?
 23 A. No.
 24 Q. Okay, and in the payment process that you
 25 described earlier, you indicated that

Page 181

1 Litle & Company would provide instructions
 2 on what should happen with funds; correct?
 3 MR. SMITH: Objection. Vague. Can
 4 you restate the question? I'm sorry.
 5 Q. Well, I'm just trying to restate what you
 6 said earlier about the instructions that
 7 Litle provided, that in the normal payment
 8 processing service that you provided,
 9 Litle & Company was the company that
 10 provided instructions to a bank --
 11 A. Oh, you're talking about the instructions to
 12 First of Louisville?
 13 Q. Yes.
 14 A. Okay. Now, what was the question?
 15 Q. The question was: Litle & Company was the
 16 company that provided instructions to the
 17 bank?
 18 A. That's true.
 19 Q. It was the bank that actually then forwarded
 20 the actual payments?
 21 A. They executed the instructions, yes.
 22 Q. Okay. Did Litle & Company forward the
 23 payments itself or did the bank forward the
 24 payments?
 25 A. Originally, when we started, Litle & Company

Page 182

1 forwarded the payments because we held the
 2 bank accounts. There were other payment
 3 processors, third-party payment processors,
 4 around that, instead of forwarding the money
 5 the way they were supposed to, they
 6 basically used the money for working
 7 capital, kept the money, and the merchants
 8 didn't get their money, and Visa had to step
 9 up and pay for that. They changed the rules
 10 to limit their liability and make sure there
 11 was an acquiring bank to watch over the
 12 third-party payment processors and be
 13 responsible for any lack of performance by
 14 the third-party payment processors. That --
 15 under those circumstances -- under those
 16 circumstances, it currently is Visa
 17 regulations where third-party payment
 18 processors cannot actually execute the
 19 forwarding of the money to the bank.
 20 Q. Well, in a standard Member Agreement that is
 21 marked as Litle 4, it would be the bank that
 22 would actually forward the payment;
 23 correct?
 24 A. I believe that that change in Visa
 25 regulations and requirements was in place at

Page 183

1 that time, yes.
 2 Q. Do you know when those regulations came into
 3 place?
 4 A. Yeah. It was right around that time, in the
 5 early nineties, and whenever Visa proclaims
 6 a new regulation, it usually takes several
 7 years to get everybody to comply. So some
 8 of our contracts would have complied. Some
 9 of them wouldn't have.
 10 Q. Do you know, for the Exposures Member
 11 Agreement, whether that agreement was
 12 similar in its content to the Museum
 13 Agreement?
 14 A. It would have been similar. The method of
 15 who transferred the money may have been
 16 different then. I just don't -- do we have
 17 an Exposures agreement? I could tell by
 18 looking at the Agreement.
 19 Q. Did you conduct any search to try to find
 20 the Exposures agreement in response to the
 21 subpoena served by Advanceme?
 22 MR. SMITH: Well, he conducted a
 23 search in response to the subpoena. I don't
 24 think there was a specific request for
 25 Exposures.

Page 184

1 MR. EDELMAN: There was.
 2 A. You'll of to remember that all that
 3 documentation is held at Paymentech, the
 4 company, my old company, a company with whom
 5 I compete, and they're not going to make
 6 their records easily available to me. On
 7 the other hand, they did --
 8 MR. SMITH: Just answer his
 9 question. His question was: Did you
 10 conduct a search?
 11 A. Yeah, I did.
 12 Q. Did you work with Paymentech to conduct a
 13 search for documentation relating to
 14 Exposures?
 15 MR. SMITH: Objection. "To work
 16 with."
 17 A. I was going to ask, what do you mean
 18 by "work with"?
 19 Q. Did you communicate with Paymentech?
 20 A. I communicated with Paymentech.
 21 Q. And what did you say to Paymentech?
 22 A. I delivered a voicemail saying we're
 23 interested in -- or I had been asked to
 24 provide documentation and I'd be interested,
 25 and "Do you have any of that documentation

Page 185

1 available?"
 2 Q. What documentation did you specify?
 3 A. It was anything that had anything to do with
 4 postage financing.
 5 Q. Okay. Did you communicate to Paymentech
 6 that you were looking for information
 7 specifically pertaining to Exposures?
 8 A. I don't remember.
 9 Q. When did you --
 10 A. I might have.
 11 Q. I'm sorry.
 12 A. I probably did because I remembered that
 13 Exposures was one of the companies.
 14 Q. And who did you forward the request to at
 15 Paymentech?
 16 A. Mike Duffy.
 17 Q. Did Mr. Duffy work with you at the old Litle
 18 & Company?
 19 A. Yes. I hired him.
 20 Q. What was his position?
 21 A. Vice-president of finance and
 22 administration.
 23 Q. And when Litle & Company was sold, did Mr.
 24 Duffy stay on at Paymentech?
 25 A. Yes, he did.

Page 186

1 Q. Okay. What is his position now at
 2 Paymentech?
 3 A. He is everything, except vice-president of
 4 finance and administration. He runs the
 5 place.
 6 Q. Did you actually talk to him personally
 7 about the request for information?
 8 A. No. I left a voicemail.
 9 Q. And Mr. Duffy then provided information to
 10 you in response to your request?
 11 A. Either he did or one of the people that
 12 worked for him did.
 13 Q. Okay.
 14 A. But I don't think they provided it to me. I
 15 think they provided it to --
 16 Q. Did anyone assist you in attempting to
 17 gather information from Paymentech?
 18 MS. PRESTON: In response to your
 19 subpoena?
 20 MR. EDELMAN: Yes.
 21 MR. SMITH: To the extent you were
 22 assisted by counsel or anyone working at the
 23 behest of counsel, I would instruct you not
 24 to answer, but otherwise --
 25 A. The answer is no.

Page 187

1 Q. Did you have any discussion with Mr. Goldin
 2 about obtaining information from Paymentech?
 3 MS. PRESTON: In response to the
 4 subpoena?
 5 MR. SMITH: Can you identify who
 6 you're talking about?
 7 Q. David Goldin.
 8 A. Yes.
 9 Q. I hope we all know who he is.
 10 A. Yes.
 11 Q. And what discussion did you have with Mr.
 12 Goldin on that subject?
 13 A. Well, I got this call from somebody I never
 14 heard of and he said "I'm in a patent
 15 litigation and I heard that you knew
 16 something about third-party payments from
 17 payment processors. What can you tell me
 18 about it? I hear you did some of that."
 19 That's about the -- about the way the
 20 conversation went, and I said "Yeah, we did
 21 that. We did postage financing and we did
 22 some other stuff," and he said "Do you have
 23 any documentation about that?" As a result
 24 of that question, I left a voicemail for
 25 Mike Duffy.

Page 188

1 Q. Now, when was this initial communication?
 2 A. Geez, I don't remember. Two months ago.
 3 Maybe more. I don't know.
 4 Q. So the initial communication came from Mr.
 5 Goldin to you?
 6 A. Yes.
 7 Q. And at the time that that communication
 8 occurred, were you already aware of
 9 Advanceme?
 10 A. No, never heard of them.
 11 Q. Okay. Now, I'm going to go back to the time
 12 period of the old Litle & Company and again
 13 focus on the 1986 to 1995 time period.
 14 During that time period, did Litle & Company
 15 regularly advertise in magazines or
 16 periodicals?
 17 A. Uh-huh.
 18 Q. What were the names of the magazines or
 19 periodicals it would advertise in?
 20 A. They were typically the trade press for the
 21 direct marketing industry. DM News, Direct
 22 Catalog Age. There may have been one or two
 23 others.
 24 Q. Okay, and why did Litle & Company want to
 25 advertise in those sort of magazines?

Page 189

1 A. To just keep our name in front of people.
 2 Q. Was one of the purposes of those
 3 advertisements to tell potential customers
 4 of the type of services that Litle & Company
 5 could offer?
 6 A. Yeah, to some degree, but most people knew
 7 what we did.
 8 Q. Okay. How much money, on a yearly basis,
 9 would Litle & Company spend to place these
 10 advertisements?
 11 A. A hundred thousand dollars.
 12 Q. I'm sorry. A hundred thousand? Was there
 13 somebody at Litle & Company that was in
 14 charge of advertising?
 15 A. For short periods of time. They didn't last
 16 long.
 17 Q. Who was that person?
 18 A. Huh?
 19 Q. Who was that person?
 20 MR. SMITH: Objection. I think it
 21 was people.
 22 Q. Oh, more than one person. Can you name any
 23 individuals?
 24 A. No.
 25 Q. But there were periods of time when you were

Page 190

1 personally in charge of advertising for the
 2 company?
 3 A. When I personally was in charge?
 4 Q. Yes.
 5 A. Well, there was a period of time when I was
 6 personally in charge of everything.
 7 Q. So you would often make personal decisions
 8 on what advertisements would be placed and
 9 how often they would be placed and that sort
 10 of thing?
 11 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 12 A. Not really.
 13 Q. Who would make those decisions?
 14 A. Whoever our marketing person du jour was.
 15 Q. Okay, and did Litle & Company continuously
 16 place advertisements from the 1986 to 1995
 17 period?
 18 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 19 Continuously?
 20 A. "Continuously" sounds like some sort of
 21 program, and that wasn't the case.
 22 Q. But was there a time when it ceased
 23 advertising all together? Was there a time
 24 when Litle & Company just stopped placing
 25 ads all together, decided that it wasn't a

Page 191

1 good thing for Litle & Company to do?
 2 MR. SMITH: In the time period
 3 you're talking about?
 4 MR. EDELMAN: Yeah.
 5 A. Not that I remember.
 6 Q. Did any of the advertisements that Litle &
 7 Company placed from 1986 to 1995 make any
 8 mention of postage financing?
 9 A. I doubt it, because that wasn't the kind of
 10 advertising we did.
 11 Q. Okay. Did any of the advertisements that
 12 Litle & Company placed from 1986 to 1995
 13 make any mention of Exposures or Museum
 14 Publications of America?
 15 A. I doubt it. That's not the kind of
 16 advertising we did.
 17 Q. Now, in addition to advertisements, did
 18 Litle & Company also create brochures or
 19 other sorts of marketing material for
 20 handing out to customers or potential
 21 customers?
 22 A. Yeah.
 23 Q. Okay, and did Litle & Company often hand out
 24 those sort of materials at trade shows?
 25 A. Yeah.

Page 192

1 Q. Okay. How much would Litle & Company spend
 2 on a yearly basis in creating marketing
 3 materials to hand out?
 4 A. Fifty thousand dollars. It wasn't much.
 5 Q. Okay. What aspects of Litle & Company's
 6 business were discussed in these marketing
 7 materials that were handed out?
 8 MR. SMITH: Objection. To the
 9 extent that you remember. It's a broad
 10 question.
 11 A. I do. The fact that we were a payment
 12 processor that understood the direct
 13 marketing business and we had lots of good
 14 references, and "Call us."
 15 Q. Were there any marketing materials that got
 16 into some more detail about the type of
 17 services that Litle & Company could perform?
 18 A. I'm sure there were. You're asking me to go
 19 back 20 -- you know, years.
 20 MR. EDELMAN: Let me mark as next
 21 in order Exhibit Number 12 -- excuse me.
 22 What number?
 23 MS. PRESTON: 13.
 24 MR. EDELMAN: -- a document that
 25 has a title "Litle Payment Processing

Page 193

1 Services."
 2 (Document entitled "Litle, Payment
 3 Processing Services" is marked
 4 Exhibit Number 13 for
 5 Identification.)
 6 Q. Was the document marked as Exhibit 13 one of
 7 the pieces of marked --
 8 A. Do I get the --
 9 MR. SMITH: We don't have a copy
 10 yet.
 11 A. -- advantage of being able to look at it?
 12 Q. You're so greedy.
 13 MR. SMITH: Do you want him to look
 14 it over?
 15 MR. EDELMAN: Yeah, sure.
 16 A. Yeah, I haven't seen this for ten years.
 17 MR. SMITH: All set?
 18 A. I guess so, sure.
 19 Q. Was the document marked as Exhibit 13 one of
 20 the pieces of marketing material that
 21 Litle & Company created?
 22 A. It appears to be. I don't know when.
 23 Q. Okay. Do you have a recollection of this
 24 particular piece of marketing material?
 25 A. Not specifically. In general, yes.

Page 194

1 Q. Does this marketing material marked as
 2 Exhibit 13 make any mention of postage
 3 financing?
 4 A. I didn't see it. I assume that it doesn't.
 5 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 6 A. That it does not.
 7 Q. Does the document marked as Exhibit 13 make
 8 any mention of Litle & Company's ability to
 9 provide payments to third parties to help
 10 pay off obligations the merchants have?
 11 A. I didn't see it.
 12 Q. Okay. Are you aware of any marketing
 13 material that Litle & Company ever created
 14 from 1986 to 1995 that made any mention of
 15 postage financing?
 16 A. Am I aware of it? No.
 17 Q. Are you aware of any marketing material that
 18 Litle & Company created at any point from
 19 1986 to 1995 that made any mention of
 20 Exposures or Museum Publications of
 21 America?
 22 A. I'm not aware of any that was. I'm not
 23 aware of whether it was or not. I just
 24 can't answer that question.
 25 Q. Okay. Now, during this time period from

Page 195

1 1986 to 1995, were there any newspaper
 2 articles that would be written about the
 3 Litle & Company business?
 4 A. Yes.
 5 Q. Okay. Do you recall approximately how many
 6 different newspaper articles?
 7 A. A hundred. Lots.
 8 Q. Were there any newspaper articles written
 9 about a Litle business that made any mention
 10 about the postage financing program, other
 11 than the Forbes article that was discussed
 12 today?
 13 A. There could have been.
 14 Q. Do you recall any others?
 15 A. No.
 16 Q. Did you give any interviews to any reporters
 17 before any of those articles were
 18 published?
 19 MR. SMITH: Objection. Which
 20 articles?
 21 Q. Well, you talked about that there was maybe
 22 about a hundred or so newspaper articles?
 23 A. Uh-huh.
 24 Q. Did any of those articles contain any
 25 interviews that a reporter had with you?

Page 196

1 A. Probably.
 2 Q. Do you recall any newspaper article that
 3 talked about any interview with you in which
 4 postage financing was discussed?
 5 A. Do I recall? No. Is it likely that there
 6 was? Probably.
 7 Q. You are unable to identify any; correct?
 8 A. No.
 9 Q. Did you author any articles from 1986 to
 10 1995?
 11 A. Yes.
 12 Q. How many?
 13 A. Dozens.
 14 Q. Did any articles that you authored from 1986
 15 to 1995 make any mention of postage
 16 financing?
 17 A. Not that I remember, but it's certainly
 18 probable.
 19 Q. You cannot remember a specific article?
 20 A. No. I can't remember any of the articles
 21 you're talking about now.
 22 Q. Okay. That's not my problem. That's
 23 theirs. Did you ever author any articles,
 24 from 1986 to 1995, that made any mention of
 25 Exposures or Museum Publications of

Page 197

1 America?
 2 A. Specifically, I doubt it.
 3 Q. Why do you doubt it?
 4 A. Because we don't talk about our customers
 5 like that.
 6 Q. Why not?
 7 A. That's just a policy. We didn't -- we
 8 didn't talk about our customers, unless we
 9 were part of something that they were
 10 talking about.
 11 Q. Are you aware of any newspaper articles,
 12 from 1986 to 1995, that made any mention of
 13 Litle & Company paying off an obligation
 14 that a merchant owed to a third party?
 15 A. No. That's not the kind of thing that our
 16 articles were about.
 17 Q. Now, you stated that, at the time you sold
 18 Litle & Company, you thought you had about a
 19 thousand different Member Agreements?
 20 A. Yeah.
 21 Q. Okay. What happened to those agreements
 22 when you sold the company? Did they stay in
 23 the possession of Paymentech?
 24 A. Yes.
 25 Q. Was it Litle & Company's practice to

Page 198

1 maintain copies of the Member Agreements
 2 during the time that the relationship with
 3 the merchant continued?
 4 A. Yes.
 5 MR. GRAY: I'm sorry. Did you ask
 6 whether it was Paymentech's regular
 7 practice?
 8 MR. EDELMAN: No. Whether it was
 9 Litle & Company's.
 10 Q. Did Litle & Company create any sort of
 11 internal newsletter or bulletin to
 12 distribute to its employees?
 13 A. I believe so.
 14 Q. And what was the purpose of distributing an
 15 internal bulletin and newsletter?
 16 A. I'm not sure I can answer that, other than
 17 to say it's a typical thing to employees.
 18 Talking about employee benefits, how the
 19 company was doing, et cetera.
 20 Q. Did those internal bulletins ever talk
 21 about new programs that Litle & Company
 22 would offer?
 23 A. I stayed as far away from that kind of stuff
 24 as possible.
 25 Q. Who was the person?

Page 199

1 A. Somebody in our HR department.
 2 Q. Okay. Can you identify a name?
 3 A. No.
 4 Q. Are you aware of any internal bulletins or
 5 newsletters that made any mention, from 1986
 6 to 1995, of postage financing, Exposures --
 7 A. No.
 8 Q. -- or Museum Publications of America? No?
 9 You conducted a search in response to the
 10 Advanceme subpoena for documents relating to
 11 postage financing; correct?
 12 A. Relating to?
 13 Q. To postage financing.
 14 A. Yes.
 15 Q. And where did you search, other than asking
 16 for information from Paymentech?
 17 A. I only had one other place, other than
 18 asking for Paymentech, and that is, we have
 19 a barn and we have a lot of old documents in
 20 it, and so searched -- I didn't do that
 21 initially. I did that fairly recently.
 22 Q. Okay. Did you locate in your search any
 23 documents in your possession relating to
 24 postage financing?
 25 A. Yes.

Page 200

1 Q. Okay, and what documents were those?
 2 MR. SMITH: I'll state that any
 3 documents that were located relating to
 4 postage financing were produced in response
 5 to the subpoena.
 6 Q. I'm trying to figure out where they were
 7 located.
 8 MR. SMITH: I guess that's not the
 9 question. So if you want to ask a different
 10 question, that's fine.
 11 Q. Did you locate documents relating to postage
 12 financing in response to this subpoena?
 13 MR. SMITH: He already answered
 14 that, that he did.
 15 Q. Okay, and where did you find them?
 16 MR. SMITH: And I'll state that we
 17 produced all those documents.
 18 MR. EDELMAN: I'm asking him a
 19 question, where he found them.
 20 A. It wasn't "them." It was one document.
 21 Q. Okay. Which document was that?
 22 MR. SMITH: And that's my
 23 statement. If he doesn't remember the
 24 document, fine. We produced it to you. I'm
 25 not trying to be obstructive. If he doesn't

Page 201

1 remember what he turned over to me, you
 2 know, you were given -- we didn't hold
 3 anything back.
 4 MR. EDELMAN: I'm not accusing
 5 anybody of anything. I'm just trying to
 6 figure out where he found the documents.
 7 A. I did find one document in the barn. My
 8 assistant and I did an exhaustive search.
 9 It was in a pile of unrelated stuff. I
 10 don't know how the hell it got there, and
 11 I -- but there is one document, and I think
 12 it's been labeled.
 13 Q. Could you identify that document?
 14 A. It was Exhibit 8.
 15 Q. The Interoffice Memorandum. Exhibit 8.
 16 Okay. At the time that Litle & Company was
 17 sold in 1995, did you maintain any files,
 18 personally, from Litle & Company in your
 19 possession?
 20 A. Yes.
 21 Q. Okay, and what sort of files did you keep?
 22 A. There were things like the articles and PR
 23 stuff, just to keep as souvenirs.
 24 Q. Okay. So the other documents that were
 25 produced in response to the Advanceme

Page 202

1 subpoena relating to postage financing were
 2 obtained from other sources?
 3 MR. SMITH: I'm not sure --
 4 objection. Do you have a specific document
 5 in mind?
 6 MR. EDELMAN: Let me just mark as
 7 next in order -- what are we on?
 8 (One-page document is marked
 9 Exhibit Number Number 14 for
 10 Identification.)
 11 Q. I'm just going to hand you a copy of a file
 12 folder that we got that has the name
 13 "Postage Advance" on it. Could you just
 14 review that for a moment and just tell me if
 15 this is a copy of a folder or a tab that was
 16 in your possession or is it something that
 17 was given to you?
 18 A. I have not a clue what this is. I don't
 19 know where it came from. Maybe it was
 20 something that was in the souvenirs by
 21 mistake. This stuff was a big mish-mash.
 22 MR. SMITH: I'll represent that we
 23 produced this document in response to the
 24 subpoena.
 25 Q. What I'm trying to figure out is where this

Page 203

1 file called "Postage Advance" was located.
 2 MR. SMITH: Well, if you know.
 3 A. I have no idea.
 4 Q. Okay. You recall not finding any sort of
 5 files or areas set aside for Postage
 6 Advance-related documentation; correct?
 7 A. I recall that there was no such thing. All
 8 this stuff was homogenized. You put me
 9 through a great deal of effort. We tried to
 10 be serious about finding everything and the
 11 only thing I remember we found was one
 12 document that came from our barn, which
 13 you're free to look through -- I would --
 14 MR. SMITH: Okay.
 15 A. All the rest of the stuff came from
 16 Paymentech.
 17 Q. You're giving your attorney a heart attack.
 18 You did not locate a copy of the Exposures
 19 or Museum Publications Member Agreements;
 20 correct?
 21 A. I did not.
 22 Q. Okay. Did you locate copies of Member
 23 Agreements that the old Litle & Company had
 24 with other merchants?
 25 A. No, I don't remember that I did.

Page 204

1 Q. Okay. Do you know whether or not you have
 2 copies of any other Member Agreements?
 3 A. No, I don't. I don't remember.
 4 Q. Were there any documents that you located in
 5 advance to the subpoena that you thought
 6 contained confidential information of
 7 Litle & Company, and therefore, had concerns
 8 about producing?
 9 A. The old Litle & Company?
 10 Q. Yes.
 11 MR. SMITH: I'll object to the term
 12 "confidential" as a legal term, but
 13 otherwise, you can answer.
 14 A. Were there any documents from the old
 15 Litle & Company? Yes.
 16 Q. Which documents are those?
 17 A. It was a list of customers that I should
 18 have left there, but somehow, got in the
 19 pile of stuff, and it was used to send out
 20 notice that Litle & Company had been sold.
 21 Q. And you considered that list of customers to
 22 be confidential information?
 23 A. I recognized I shouldn't have had it, so I
 24 figured it was confidential information.
 25 Q. Was Exposures and Museum Publications of

Page 205

1 America members of Litle & Company at the
 2 time the company was sold?
 3 MR. SMITH: Objection. To the
 4 extent you are using the term "Member" as
 5 in "Member Agreement"?
 6 MR. EDELMAN: Yes.
 7 MR. SMITH: If you know.
 8 A. I don't remember if Museum Collections was
 9 because it may have either gone out of
 10 business or become part of Hanover Direct.
 11 I don't remember exactly what happened.
 12 Exposures became part of another company and
 13 that other company was a member of Litle &
 14 Company or was a merchant of Litle &
 15 Company, and so Exposures, from that point
 16 of view, as a subsidiary or whatever it was
 17 of the company that bought it, was still
 18 operating with Litle & Company, but not as
 19 an independent organization.
 20 Q. I think you testified earlier that the
 21 members of Litle & Company would accept
 22 debit card transactions?
 23 A. Yes.
 24 Q. Okay. Did Litle & Company know, when it
 25 received the information about a

Page 206

1 transaction, whether it was a debit card
 2 transaction or a credit card transaction?
 3 A. No.
 4 Q. Did Exposures accept debit card
 5 transactions?
 6 A. Yes.
 7 Q. Okay, and how do you know that? Do you
 8 independently recall that, or is there a
 9 document that refreshes your recollection?
 10 A. No. I independently know that.
 11 Q. Okay. You could not have found out that
 12 information from the transaction information
 13 received from Exposures; correct?
 14 A. That's correct.
 15 Q. Okay. So how else could you learn whether
 16 Exposures was accepting debit cards?
 17 A. Through the trade newsletters that talked
 18 about what percentage of Visa and MasterCard
 19 transactions were actually debit cards, or
 20 were actually debit cards, rather than
 21 credit cards.
 22 Q. Okay, and how did that tell you that
 23 Exposures itself was accepting debit cards?
 24 A. The environment is very statistical. If
 25 anybody got ten percent debit cards, then

Page 207

1 everybody got ten percent debit cards, plus
 2 or minus half a percent.
 3 Q. So you would have the same testimony with
 4 respect to Museum Publications of America?
 5 A. Yes.
 6 Q. Okay. Did you ever have any communications
 7 with either Exposures or Museum Publications
 8 of America in which it was disclosed to you
 9 specifically that those companies accepted
 10 debit cards?
 11 A. No.
 12 Q. Are you aware of any documentation that
 13 would reflect that, in fact, Exposures or
 14 Museum Publications of America would accept
 15 debit cards?
 16 A. Not other than the statistical data
 17 published by the industry press.
 18 Q. And do you know whether Exposures or Museum
 19 Publications of America accepted Smart
 20 Cards?
 21 A. Same answer as for debit cards. We would
 22 have received -- if a debit card had
 23 something that was used that looked like a
 24 MasterCard number or a Visa number, we
 25 would have known it as a MasterCard or a

Page 208

1 Visa; not as specifically what card type it
 2 was.
 3 Q. Okay. Well, were catalogers widely
 4 accepting Smart Cards in the early 1990's?
 5 A. It was accepting -- catalogs were accepting
 6 any card that had a valid Visa identifier or
 7 a MasterCard identifier. Those identifiers
 8 were -- did not identify what type of Visa
 9 or MasterCard product it was. So if -- and
 10 I don't know what the statistics were for
 11 Smart Cards that were used that way, so --
 12 if they were one percent -- I'm speculating
 13 now -- then one percent of Exposures' card
 14 transactions would have been Smart Cards.
 15 It was eerily statistical, how those things
 16 worked.
 17 Q. Okay. Did Smart Cards ever contain separate
 18 identifying numbers, other than a Visa or
 19 MasterCard number?
 20 A. I don't know.
 21 Q. Now, during the normal processing that the
 22 old Litle & Company did, as you described in
 23 Litle 10, what direct interactions did
 24 Litle & Company have with a card issuer,
 25 such as Visa or MasterCard?

Page 209

1 A. First of all, Visa and MasterCard are not
 2 card issuers. The member banks of Visa and
 3 MasterCard are card issuers, and they're
 4 separated from the payment processors by the
 5 Visa and MasterCard network, so our
 6 communications was through the Visa and
 7 MasterCard network, and the closest
 8 communications we had directly with them was
 9 when we got a chargeback and there was some
 10 sort of dispute, so we'd call up the bank
 11 and try to work it out, but as a general
 12 matter, of course, other than stuff like
 13 that, we had no conversation with them.
 14 Although, for independent reasons, I knew a
 15 lot of people and was friendly with them,
 16 but we didn't have any contracts with them,
 17 if that's your question.
 18 Q. And would what you just described about the
 19 degree of interaction with the card issuers
 20 apply also to the process in which postage
 21 financing would be involved?
 22 A. I think I understand your question, but
 23 could you ask it again?
 24 MR. GRAY: Objection.
 25 Q. Okay. The addition of postage financing, as

Page 210

1 part of the process, would not change the
 2 amount of interaction you would have with
 3 the card issuers; correct?
 4 A. That's true.
 5 Q. Now, before, you made a reference to the
 6 fact that transactions were processed in
 7 bulk. What did you mean by that?
 8 A. I have to ask him a question.
 9 MR. SMITH: Do you recall?
 10 A. I believe the reference is when we
 11 instructed First of Louisville to make the
 12 funds transfer, I said that funds transfer
 13 was basically in bulk or the -- when Visa's
 14 network paid off the transactions that we
 15 processed to First Bank of Louisville, it
 16 was a single-funds transfer --
 17 Q. Okay.
 18 A. -- and First National Bank of Louisville had
 19 to separate themselves, which of those funds
 20 were associated with our merchants and which
 21 ones were associated with other merchants,
 22 and then, within that group, we had to
 23 figure out, of those funds, which were
 24 associated with our -- which of our specific
 25 merchants got what funds, and I think that's

Page 211

1 what I meant, "in bulk." Visa and
 2 MasterCard, when they wired the money to
 3 First of Louisville, they didn't have a
 4 clue, other than what the total amount was.
 5 Q. Okay, and First of Louisville didn't know --
 6 have a clue about the amounts either, other
 7 than what you told them?
 8 A. That's true.
 9 Q. And it was the First of Louisville that
 10 would go ahead and forward amounts, whether
 11 to the members' bank accounts or to some
 12 other location?
 13 A. Yes, based on our instructions.
 14 Q. Now, you make a reference to instructions.
 15 Did the Member Agreement specifically
 16 require Litle & Company to provide
 17 instructions to the First National Bank of
 18 Louisville?
 19 A. I don't think the Member Agreements called
 20 that out, but if we didn't give them the
 21 instructions, the merchants wouldn't get
 22 their money.
 23 Q. The Member Agreements in fact make reference
 24 to the Litle & Company providing
 25 calculations.

Page 212

1 A. I don't remember that.
 2 Q. Okay. If you could refer back to Litle 4.
 3 A. Yeah.
 4 Q. Okay, and I want to refer you to Page 19,
 5 and this is Section 3, Sub-section d, and it
 6 states "Daily, Litle shall calculate the
 7 gross proceeds, processing fees, pass
 8 through fees, released chargebacks, net
 9 proceeds, and prepayment with respect to all
 10 sales records and refunds properly presented
 11 by Litle to NPC on the preceding business
 12 day."
 13 A. Yeah.
 14 Q. Okay. Are those calculations what you were
 15 referring to as instructions?
 16 A. No.
 17 Q. Okay. So were there calculations that were
 18 provided, separate and apart from
 19 instructions?
 20 A. Yes.
 21 Q. And when would Litle & Company provide the
 22 calculations during this process?
 23 A. This was -- the calculations were the
 24 reporting to the merchants, so the merchants
 25 themselves could figure out what -- you

Page 213

1 know, what their net proceeds were and --
 2 Q. Well, under the agreement, weren't the
 3 calculations supposed to be provided only to
 4 NPC?
 5 A. No.
 6 Q. Could you go to Section 3, Sub-section e?
 7 A. Yeah.
 8 Q. Okay. The first sentence states "Litle
 9 shall promptly provide to NPC the results of
 10 the calculations described in Paragraph 3.d
 11 above in sufficient time for NPC and FNBL
 12 reasonably to meet the processing cycle set
 13 forth on Schedule C of the agreement." Does
 14 that indicate that the calculations were
 15 supposed to be provided to NPC?
 16 A. You're confused. I'm not sure how I should
 17 help you.
 18 Q. Well, explain to me how I'm confused.
 19 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 20 Q. Limited only to this provision in the
 21 contract.
 22 MR. GRAY: Objection.
 23 A. There are basically two audiences for our
 24 calculations.
 25 Q. Correct.

Page 214

1 A. One was for the merchant to give them their
 2 reporting, so they would understand what
 3 their daily fees were and all the
 4 information they needed in order to conduct
 5 their business properly, and we generally
 6 refer to that as "reporting," and after we
 7 figured out what we were going to report to
 8 the merchant, there was -- part of that was
 9 the amount of money that was going to be
 10 transferred to them --
 11 Q. And that's the --
 12 A. -- and that's the instruction we gave to
 13 NPC. We said, "Fundamentally, based on our
 14 calculations, this means that you should
 15 wire this amount of money from our
 16 distribution account to the merchant."
 17 Q. Okay. Well, I'm going to refer back again
 18 to Section e here, and it's talking about
 19 Little promptly providing to NPC results of
 20 the calculations.
 21 A. The results of the calculation meant the
 22 amount to be transferred.
 23 Q. The instructions?
 24 A. Yes.
 25 Q. Okay. So Paragraph e is describing the

Page 215

1 instructions you've been testifying to
 2 today?
 3 A. Yes.
 4 Q. All right, and those instructions would be
 5 provided after the sales records for the
 6 transactions had previously been provided to
 7 NPC?
 8 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 9 A. It was in conjunction with the sales
 10 transactions. When we provided the sales --
 11 the records, the sales and refunds to NPC --
 12 Q. Uh-huh.
 13 A. -- we added them up and that was part of the
 14 calculation to give to the merchant, but the
 15 instructions of how much to wire wasn't
 16 necessarily and usually wasn't the sum of
 17 the sales minus the refunds because there's
 18 other stuff in there. There were
 19 chargebacks, there were fees, there were
 20 changes to the reserve account, there were
 21 payments to third parties, which is what
 22 you're interested in. Anyway, the net
 23 result of all of that stuff was what we told
 24 NPC to wire from the distribution account to
 25 the merchant.

Page 216

1 Q. Okay, and when you provided the instructions
 2 to NPC, at that time, it was NPC's
 3 obligation to obtain actual amount from the
 4 card issuers?
 5 A. No.
 6 Q. Okay. Who would actually go and get the
 7 money from the card issuers?
 8 A. Nobody would go and get the money from the
 9 card issuer. Oh, Visa would. Visa had a
 10 clearinghouse operation where, every day,
 11 Visa presented a bill to the card issuers
 12 for all the money they owed to all the
 13 merchants that charged any credit cards to
 14 the cards they had issued, and they put all
 15 of that money into the clearinghouse. The
 16 clearinghouse then figured out how much of
 17 that money should go to First National Bank
 18 of Louisville, CitiCorp, and everybody
 19 else. First National got theirs. They
 20 separated it between us and everybody else.
 21 We got ours. We split it up among the
 22 merchants.
 23 Q. Okay. What was the purpose of providing the
 24 calculations to NPC, as opposed to First
 25 National Bank of Louisville?

Page 217

1 A. NPC and the First National Bank of
 2 Louisville, remember, there was that
 3 transition time, as far as we were
 4 concerned, that was synonymous. They were
 5 the same people. It was the same thing, as
 6 far as we were concerned. That really was
 7 to the First of Louisville.
 8 Q. What was the relationship between NPC and
 9 the First National Bank?
 10 A. NPC was wholly-owned by First National Bank
 11 of Louisville.
 12 Q. And what was NPC's function in this
 13 process?
 14 A. NPC was the group that knew about credit
 15 card processing, so First National Bank of
 16 Louisville had the -- they delegated their
 17 responsibility, according to the Visa and
 18 MasterCard regulations, to the people that
 19 would have considered themselves working for
 20 NPC. However, if you noticed, NPC and First
 21 of Louisville both signed one of the
 22 agreements and it was the same guy.
 23 Q. Did NPC itself have any responsibility for
 24 supervising or managing the manner in which
 25 First of Louisville would distribute funds?

Page 218

1 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 2 A. Any instructions for First of Louisville to
 3 distribute funds probably would have been
 4 executed -- I don't know, actually, but it
 5 very well could have been executed by NPC
 6 personnel. It was fundamentally the same
 7 thing.
 8 Q. So you don't know -- when you sent the
 9 instructions, you wouldn't know exactly
 10 which personnel, as between NPC personnel or
 11 First National personnel, would actually be
 12 involved in executing the instructions?
 13 A. The personnel were generally personnel of
 14 both companies.
 15 Q. All right. Which one of the companies had
 16 the contractual obligation to make sure
 17 that the funds were distributed
 18 appropriately?
 19 A. Based on Visa and MasterCard regulations,
 20 First of Louisville, but again, it was
 21 really unclear at the time. People were
 22 sort of thrashing around trying to figure
 23 all that out, and I probably didn't know for
 24 sure and I didn't care, either, just as long
 25 as it got done.

Page 219

1 Q. Let me go back to Exhibit 8.
 2 A. Yeah.
 3 MR. EDELMAN: Before I proceed, I
 4 know this was marked "Outside counsel eyes
 5 only." Is this a concern of you, in terms
 6 of asking questions on that?
 7 MR. SMITH: Not by us.
 8 MS. PRESTON: It was designated by
 9 us. I think that you produced it, as well.
 10 MR. EDELMAN: Do you have any
 11 objection to us asking questions about this
 12 while Mr. Sanz is present?
 13 MR. SMITH: Do I have any
 14 questions? No, but I'm not a party to the
 15 protective order, so that's between you
 16 guys.
 17 MR. EDELMAN: Okay. It's marked
 18 "outside counsel eyes." I --
 19 MR. GRAY: Yeah. Right. We don't
 20 have a problem with that. We did that to
 21 protect his confidentiality. We'll remove
 22 the designation of Exhibit 8 and designate
 23 it "Confidential."
 24 Q. You say the memo was sent to John Shirey?
 25 A. Shirey, yes.

Page 220

1 Q. Shirey. I'm sorry. What was his title at
 2 the time of Litle & Company?
 3 A. He might have been our CFO then.
 4 Q. Was he CFO at the time that Litle & Company
 5 was sold, 1995?
 6 A. No.
 7 Q. Did he leave the company before that time?
 8 A. Yes.
 9 Q. Okay.
 10 A. Then he came back.
 11 Q. Did he come back before 1995?
 12 A. Uh-huh.
 13 Q. Okay. So when he came back to Litle &
 14 Company, what was his position at that
 15 time?
 16 A. It wasn't CFO. I don't remember what it
 17 was.
 18 Q. Where is Mr. Shirey employed now, if you
 19 know?
 20 A. Paymentech.
 21 Q. Have you contacted Mr. Shirey about this
 22 litigation?
 23 A. No.
 24 Q. And who is Steve Tritman?
 25 A. He is the guy that was working with us at

Page 221

1 that point in time who didn't work with us
 2 very long.
 3 Q. Was he an employee of Litle & Company?
 4 A. Yes.
 5 Q. And what was his position?
 6 A. I don't remember. It might have been chief
 7 operating officer. Something like that.
 8 Q. Do you know whether this memorandum was ever
 9 forwarded to anyone, other than Mr. Shirey
 10 or Mr. Tritman?
 11 A. No, I don't.
 12 Q. Okay. I want to go down to the fourth
 13 paragraph on the first page.
 14 A. Numbered paragraph?
 15 Q. It starts with the words "I suggest."
 16 A. Yeah.
 17 Q. The third sentence states "We already have
 18 the requirement that we be paid in one day
 19 if the account balance goes negative so we
 20 are protected contractually on negative
 21 balances." What did you mean when you said
 22 you were protected contractually against
 23 negative balances?
 24 A. If we received a settlement file that had
 25 more refunds, in terms of dollars, than

Page 222

1 sales, in terms of dollars, that meant we
 2 owed the merchant money -- no. That meant
 3 the merchant owed us money, rather than the
 4 other way around, and under those
 5 circumstances, we could do an ACH debit and
 6 take money out of their account.
 7 Q. When you say "take money out of their
 8 account," you're referring to the merchant's
 9 account?
 10 A. Right.
 11 Q. Okay, and did Litle & Company have the
 12 ability to go into the bank account of the
 13 member and debit that account?
 14 A. Yes.
 15 Q. Okay. Did it do that through First of
 16 Louisville or did it do that directly?
 17 A. No. It was an instruction to First of
 18 Louisville.
 19 Q. Okay. So the company that would actually
 20 debit the account would be First of
 21 Louisville?
 22 A. That's right.
 23 Q. The next sentence states "I would assume
 24 that the 'conditional' nature of our credit
 25 card advances will protect us in a Chapter

Page 223

1 11 situation, but if it doesn't, we
 2 obviously have to fix the contract so it
 3 does." What did you mean by the conditional
 4 nature of the credit card?
 5 A. I think in the agreement, it says we
 6 conditionally purchase -- the purchase of
 7 the credit card transactions is conditional
 8 on the fact that those are good transactions
 9 and they don't have chargebacks against
 10 them, et cetera, and I don't remember
 11 exactly, but I think the conditional nature
 12 meant that we felt we were protected in a
 13 Chapter 11 situation of being -- of being in
 14 the general creditor pool in a way that
 15 would disadvantage us. I think we came
 16 ahead of the general creditors. I don't
 17 really remember the technical part, but we
 18 had a pretty senior position, based on
 19 the --
 20 Q. When you say "conditional," was there a
 21 particular type of conditions you were
 22 thinking of that you were placing on the
 23 credit card advances or did you just more
 24 generally?
 25 A. No. Generally, when we purchased a credit

Page 224

1 card, if it turned out that it was a bad
 2 credit card or a fraud or it turned into a
 3 chargeback, then we could unwind the
 4 conditional purchase and get our money back
 5 from the merchant. That had nothing to do
 6 with the advances. It was just the way the
 7 contract was set up.
 8 Q. And did the Member Agreement with Exposures
 9 ultimately implement this conditional nature
 10 of the credit card advances?
 11 A. You're asking me stuff I just don't remember
 12 the specifics of.
 13 Q. Now, if you could go to the numbered
 14 Paragraph 3 at the bottom, it states "It
 15 should be clear that all of the conditions
 16 of our processing contract are still in
 17 force." Is the processing contract you
 18 refer to there the Member Agreement --
 19 A. Yes.
 20 Q. Other than a Member Agreement, were there
 21 any other standard type of documents that a
 22 member would sign?
 23 A. Sometimes they'd sign a personal guaranty.
 24 Sometimes they'd sign a cross-company
 25 guaranty, where there were a number of

Page 225

1 commonly-owned companies, like the
 2 info-mercial business, they had a company
 3 for every product, and if a product went
 4 south on a company like that, we expected
 5 them to pay their obligations, anyway.
 6 There are probably other ancillary kinds of
 7 agreements.
 8 Q. Do you recall the phrase "Master Membership
 9 Agreement"?
 10 A. Yeah.
 11 Q. Was that just another name for the standard
 12 Merchant Agreement?
 13 A. No.
 14 Q. Okay. What was the Master Membership
 15 Agreement?
 16 A. What I was trying to do was to set up a
 17 one-page Master Membership Agreement, which
 18 meant that every other type of product we
 19 offer, under that, they would get an
 20 addendum to the Master Agreement that didn't
 21 have to be signed, but if they used the
 22 product, they had one transaction that used
 23 that product, and they used it in any way
 24 that it was obvious they used the product,
 25 then that piece of agreement was in force.

Page 226

1 We never did quite get that figured out, so
 2 I don't think that applies here.
 3 Q. Okay. You never actually completed a Master
 4 Membership Agreement?
 5 A. I think we did with some people, but it
 6 turned out to be cumbersome.
 7 Q. Do you know whether Exposures or Museum
 8 Publications of America ever signed a Master
 9 Membership Agreement?
 10 A. If they did, it was -- in my sense, it was
 11 superceded by what you see as a Member
 12 Agreement.
 13 Q. But you can't recall whether they originally
 14 signed one or not at this point?
 15 A. No.
 16 Q. If you could go to the next page, Paragraph
 17 4, it states "We should indicate what
 18 percentage of the Visa/MasterCard sale
 19 deposits will be deducted from each payment
 20 to the member. Note that this is not net
 21 deposits." Could you explain the difference
 22 between sale deposits and net deposits?
 23 A. Yeah. Sale deposit was for all the sales
 24 that were made for which the merchant or
 25 member was due payment. The net deposit was

Page 227

1 less the refunds that the merchant wanted to
 2 send back to the cardholder through the same
 3 mechanism. It was basically a negative
 4 sale, as far as the mechanics were
 5 concerned, and the reason we wanted to do it
 6 on sale transactions is we never really had
 7 any control over what membership refunds
 8 were and it was easier to do it on the sale
 9 transactions.
 10 Q. Okay. Was there anything in the process
 11 that you've described earlier in Litle 10
 12 that would differ if it was percentage of a
 13 sale deposit, as opposed to percentage of a
 14 net deposit?
 15 A. Yeah. The amount of money that we would
 16 have gotten by multiplying the net deposits
 17 by the percentage would have been less than
 18 the amount of money we got by multiplying
 19 sale deposits by the --
 20 Q. In both cases, First of Louisville would be
 21 forwarding the amounts?
 22 A. Yeah. They forwarded whatever we told them
 23 and they wouldn't know how we calculated
 24 them.
 25 Q. Okay. The next paragraph -- well, let me

Page 228

1 read the first couple of sentences into the
 2 record. "We have to identify what the fee
 3 should be. My sense is that we do something
 4 like deduct 21 percent from the
 5 Visa/MasterCard proceeds, of which we keep
 6 one percent and 20 percent goes back to the
 7 member." What did you mean when you said
 8 "20 percent goes back to the member"?
 9 A. The original way we were trying to figure
 10 out how to collect our fee would be a
 11 percentage of what we withheld from the
 12 member; i.e., if 20 percent was how much we
 13 were withholding from the member and paying
 14 to the third party, we would actually
 15 withhold 21 percent and keep one percent.
 16 That was the engineering in me talking. It
 17 was trying to be too precise and I don't
 18 think we ever did it that way. I think we
 19 simply added the fee, our fee, to the total
 20 amount they owed us and then took out our
 21 fee first.
 22 Q. Well, why is there a reference to the 20
 23 percent going back to the member?
 24 A. Oh, 20 percent going back to the member? I
 25 think that's a mistake. I think it should

Page 229

1 be the 20 percent going to the third party.
 2 Q. Now, with respect to Exposures, was Litle &
 3 Company responsible for obtaining
 4 authorization for the credit card payments?
 5 A. Yes.
 6 Q. And Exposures did that through sending a
 7 request that ultimately went to the card
 8 issuers?
 9 A. Yes.
 10 Q. Okay, and the response to that authorization
 11 request would come back from the card
 12 issuers to you at Litle?
 13 A. Typically, from the card issuer to the
 14 Visa/MasterCard card network, in those days,
 15 from NDC, then back to us, and then back to
 16 the merchant.
 17 Q. Did NPC have any involvement in
 18 authorization requests?
 19 A. Yes, in the fact that they the contract with
 20 NDC, under which we operated.
 21 Q. But did NPC directly involve itself in the
 22 authorization process?
 23 A. I do not believe so.
 24 Q. Okay. Did First of Louisville?
 25 A. No.

Page 230

1 MS. PRESTON: Michael, would this
 2 be a good time to take a short break?
 3 MR. EDELMAN: Yes.
 4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
 5 3:55. This is the end of Cassette 3 and
 6 we're off the record.
 7 (Discussion off the record.)
 8 (Recess.)
 9 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
 10 4:11. This is the beginning of Cassette
 11 Number 4, the deposition of Thomas Litle.
 12 We are on the record.
 13 Q. (Cont'd. By Mr. Edelman) now, Before today,
 14 had you had any previous communications with
 15 counsel for any of the defendants?
 16 A. Before today?
 17 Q. Yeah.
 18 A. I talked to them yesterday.
 19 Q. Who did you talk to yesterday?
 20 A. I guess, the three lawyers that are here.
 21 Q. Okay, and before your discussion with them
 22 yesterday, did you have any other
 23 conversations with counsel for the
 24 defendants?
 25 A. I think there was a telephone call, but I

Page 231

1 don't remember the content of it and I don't
 2 remember who was on it.
 3 Q. Do you recall there was a telephone
 4 interview which was set up for you to
 5 describe Litle & Company's process to the
 6 defendants' attorneys?
 7 MR. SMITH: Objection. Was the
 8 question, "do you recall if"?
 9 A. If what?
 10 MR. EDELMAN: Go ahead and read it
 11 back.
 12 (The previous question was read
 13 back by the court reporter.)
 14 MR. SMITH: Object. I think, lack
 15 of foundation. "If" didn't make it on to
 16 the record, so maybe you should restate the
 17 question.
 18 Q. Was there a conversation in which you were
 19 interviewed by the defendants' attorneys
 20 about the processes used by Litle & Company?
 21 MR. SMITH: Object to the term
 22 "interview," but otherwise, if you
 23 understand the question.
 24 A. I don't know exactly what you mean by "the
 25 processes used by Litle & Company."

Page 232

1 Q. This first telephone conversation that you
 2 had with defendants' counsel, what counsel
 3 did you talk to?
 4 A. I don't remember who was on it. I could
 5 tell you the basis of the conversation, if
 6 that makes --
 7 MR. SMITH: Well --
 8 Q. Sure. Go ahead.
 9 A. They were trying to figure out whether I was
 10 a witness that would be able to -- that
 11 understood the situation and could talk
 12 about the patent issue and whether I had any
 13 knowledge of any kind of funding for
 14 merchants and whether we had been repaid
 15 using the credit card processing mechanism,
 16 and I think they were just trying to figure
 17 out whether they should talk to me again or
 18 not.
 19 Q. And was the patent issued to Advanceme
 20 discussed during that conversation?
 21 A. Well, I knew it was a patent idea, but the
 22 issue -- the things in the patent, I don't
 23 remember any discussion about. The first
 24 time I ever saw the claims was today.
 25 Q. Okay. You said you also had a meeting with

Page 233

1 defendants' counsel yesterday?
 2 A. Yes.
 3 Q. Okay. How long did that meeting take
 4 place?
 5 A. Boy, I don't know. A couple of hours.
 6 Three hours, maybe.
 7 Q. And what did you discuss with defendants'
 8 counsel during that meeting?
 9 A. Same kind of stuff. They wanted to
 10 understand what we did. I don't think we
 11 discussed anything that hasn't been
 12 discussed today.
 13 Q. Okay. Did you get up on a board and draw
 14 the payment process, similar to what you did
 15 today?
 16 A. Yes.
 17 Q. And did you draw a diagram that was similar
 18 to Litle 10 for the attorneys yesterday?
 19 A. I suppose it was similar. When I do that,
 20 they never come out the same way.
 21 Q. And did counsel tell you that they would ask
 22 you to make the same drawing during the
 23 deposition?
 24 A. No. They told me that I might have to
 25 explain what the situation was. I'm more

Page 234

1 comfortable doing the drawing.
 2 Q. Did counsel yesterday give you a copy of the
 3 patent?
 4 A. I don't think so.
 5 Q. Okay. Have you ever received a copy of the
 6 patent?
 7 A. I think I have received a copy of the
 8 patent. I know I've never read it.
 9 Q. Who sent you a copy of the patent?
 10 MR. SMITH: If that was something
 11 that I sent you or something that was
 12 provided to you by counsel --
 13 A. Yeah, probably.
 14 Q. Other than your counsel, did anybody else
 15 produce the patent to you?
 16 A. It's possible. I don't remember. I've been
 17 pretty busy these days. I don't answer much
 18 of any e-mail or read anything.
 19 MR. EDELMAN: Let me mark as next
 20 in order Exhibit Number 15.
 21 (One-page e-mail dated April 26,
 22 2006 is marked Exhibit Number 15
 23 for Identification.)
 24 Q. I'm just trying to pin down the date of your
 25 initial communication with anyone about this

Page 235

1 litigation. Could you look at document
 2 marked as --
 3 MR. SMITH: Is there a question?
 4 Q. If you could review the document marked as
 5 Exhibit Number 15.
 6 A. Yeah.
 7 Q. Is this e-mail sent about the time that you
 8 initially had a communication with Mr.
 9 Goldin?
 10 A. I would suspect so, yes.
 11 Q. Okay. So it was in about April of 2006 when
 12 you first learned about this lawsuit?
 13 A. That's right.
 14 Q. Okay. During the initial conversation with
 15 Mr. Goldin, did he ask whether you could
 16 search for particular information about
 17 postage financing?
 18 A. I don't remember if it was the initial
 19 conversation. At some point, he asked me if
 20 we had any documentation about it, and I
 21 said no, I didn't think so, but all that
 22 kind of documentation would be at
 23 Paymentech.
 24 Q. And did you agree with Mr. Goldin that you
 25 would make an effort to try to track down

Page 236

1 any documentation?
 2 A. I believe so, and that resulted in my call
 3 to Mike Duffy.
 4 Q. Why did you agree to make that effort?
 5 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 6 A. Because he asked me to and I figured it was
 7 what he was looking for, so I was going to
 8 try and help him out.
 9 Q. Why did you want to help him out?
 10 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 11 A. Why would I not want to help him out? I
 12 don't know. It's the same question. I try
 13 to help everybody out. That's one of the
 14 reasons we do so well in the industry.
 15 Everybody in the industry owes me a favor,
 16 one way or another.
 17 Q. At some point, did you reach a belief that
 18 the inventions in the Advanceme patent had
 19 been practiced by the old Litle & Company?
 20 A. Yes.
 21 Q. Okay, and when did you reach that belief?
 22 A. When I understood what the basis of the
 23 patent was.
 24 Q. And how did you understand what the basis of
 25 the patent was?

Page 237

1 A. Because David told me in a simplified form.
 2 Q. So Mr. Goldin described to you what the
 3 patent was, and based on Mr. Goldin's
 4 description --
 5 A. No. It was more he described what his
 6 company did and that he was getting sued by
 7 you guys because you thought that you held
 8 the rights to do what he was doing, and it
 9 sounded to me a hell of a lot like that's
 10 something we had done as far back as 1982 or
 11 '3.
 12 Q. And Mr. Goldin also sent you the patent;
 13 correct?
 14 A. He may have. I may have received the
 15 patent, and he probably -- if I did, he
 16 probably expected me to read it, but I
 17 didn't.
 18 Q. So let me make get it straight. You
 19 performed a belief on whether the old
 20 Litle & Company was performing the patent
 21 inventions, but you didn't bother to read
 22 the patent that was sent to you?
 23 MR. SMITH: Objection. Object to
 24 the form. Compound question.
 25 A. Ask it in two pieces and I'll answer it.

Page 238

1 MR. EDELMAN: That's a perfectly
 2 appropriate question.
 3 A. Sort of like "When did you stop beating your
 4 wife?" Right?
 5 MR. EDELMAN: Read it back.
 6 (The previous question was read
 7 back by the court reporter.)
 8 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 9 Argumentive. Object to the form. If you
 10 understand the question, you can answer it.
 11 A. I do understand it. It's two questions.
 12 One is, did I form an opinion on what the
 13 patent was all about based on conversations
 14 with David and his description of what his
 15 company was doing that, theoretically, was
 16 in violation of the patent, and the answer
 17 was yes, I got a sense of what the patent
 18 was all about; and to the second question,
 19 even though, you know, as a lawyer, you
 20 probably wouldn't approve of this, I did not
 21 read the patent.
 22 Q. Well, what I'm trying to understand from you
 23 is why would you immediately believe what
 24 Mr. Goldin had to say about the nature of
 25 the patent inventions, instead of just

Page 239

1 reading the patent?
 2 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 3 Argumentive.
 4 A. I guess that's because you're a lawyer and
 5 I'm an engineer. That's the way I --
 6 Q. You found Mr. Goldin's words to you about
 7 what the patent inventions were was more
 8 trustworthy than what the patent said?
 9 MR. SMITH: Objection. Calls for
 10 speculation. Object to the form.
 11 Argumentative.
 12 A. If he was -- if he was being sued --
 13 MR. GRAY: Objection. Lack of
 14 foundation. Just answer his question.
 15 A. Am I stupid; is that the question?
 16 MR. EDELMAN: I'm glad you think
 17 it's funny. Could you read back the
 18 question?
 19 (The previous question was read
 20 back by the court reporter.)
 21 MR. SMITH: I object.
 22 MR. GRAY: Object to the form.
 23 MR. SMITH: It's argumentive. I
 24 mean, you know, this isn't trial. If you
 25 want to ask him to answer that question

Page 240

1 again, you can do it --
 2 Q. How long have you had the patent in your
 3 possession?
 4 A. I don't know that I have it in my
 5 possession, even now. If you show me a copy
 6 of something that I got, I would believe
 7 that I have it, but I have not read it.
 8 Q. Did you ever ask anyone for a copy of the
 9 patent?
 10 MR. SMITH: Apart from
 11 conversations you might have had with me,
 12 your counsel.
 13 A. I don't remember. I might have.
 14 Q. Now, during the first interview that -- I'm
 15 sorry.
 16 MR. EDELMAN: Strike that.
 17 Q. During the first discussion you had on the
 18 telephone with defendants' counsel, was Mr.
 19 Goldin present on that conversation?
 20 MR. SMITH: If you know.
 21 A. I think so, yes.
 22 Q. Okay, and were there any other subjects
 23 discussed during that conversation, other
 24 than issues related to the patent?
 25 MR. SMITH: Objection.

Page 241

1 A. Not that I remember.
 2 Q. Did Mr. Goldin, during that conversation,
 3 talk to you about AmeriMerchant's program
 4 and whether it could be something Litle &
 5 Company would be interested in?
 6 MR. SMITH: Objection. Lack of
 7 foundation. Assuming facts not in
 8 evidence.
 9 MS. PRESTON: Too vague.
 10 MR. SMITH: If you understand the
 11 question, you can answer. I don't
 12 understand the question.
 13 A. I don't remember. I do remember a
 14 discussion. I don't remember when it was,
 15 that, would it -- is there any way that it
 16 would make sense for us to do business
 17 together, and I came to a conclusion that
 18 there wasn't, and I told him so.
 19 Q. And how many discussions did you have with
 20 Mr. Goldin on whether it made any sense for
 21 the companies to do business together?
 22 A. I think, at most, one.
 23 Q. Okay, and what did you discuss on that
 24 subject?
 25 A. Well, I didn't know how he was advancing, or

Page 242

1 I asked him how his business worked, and he
 2 said he advanced mostly -- money to mostly
 3 restaurants. We don't process restaurants.
 4 Restaurants are a card-present kind of
 5 transaction. We don't process restaurants,
 6 and so it didn't make any sense for us to
 7 pursue any business interest.
 8 Q. Who brought up the idea that AmeriMerchant
 9 and Litle & Company might be able to work
 10 together?
 11 A. I don't remember. Could have been me.
 12 We're always interested in customers. If I
 13 did, I didn't know he was not a
 14 card-not-present.
 15 Q. Could it have been Mr. Goldin who brought up
 16 the idea?
 17 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 18 A. I don't remember.
 19 Q. Did Mr. Goldin send you information about
 20 AmeriMerchant?
 21 A. I don't remember getting any real brochures,
 22 but I might have.
 23 Q. Okay. Was the discussion that you had with
 24 Mr. Goldin about the possibility of
 25 AmeriMerchant and Litle & Company doing

Page 243

1 business together part of the same
 2 discussion that you had with defendants'
 3 counsel about patent issues?
 4 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 5 A. I doubt it.
 6 Q. You believe there was a separate
 7 conversation?
 8 A. I don't know. Could have been.
 9 Q. Do you recall whether it was the same
 10 conversation or a different conversation?
 11 A. It was a very short conversation that
 12 ended when I discovered that he was
 13 advancing money to restaurants, business
 14 which we would not have been interested. If
 15 he was advancing money to card-not-present
 16 people, we probably would have been
 17 interested in it.
 18 MR. EDELMAN: I will mark as next
 19 in order Number 16.
 20 (Two-page document consisting of
 21 e-mails beginning with e-mail dated
 22 June 27, 2006 is marked Exhibit
 23 Number 16 for Identification.)
 24 Q. First, could you tell me whether the
 25 document marked as Exhibit Number 16 is a

Page 244

1 true and correct copy of an e-mail chain
 2 between you and Mr. Goldin?
 3 A. Looks like it.
 4 Q. I first direct your attention to the e-mail
 5 at the bottom of the document from Mr.
 6 Goldin to yourself, and you see the first
 7 sentence refers to a schedule/security
 8 agreement --
 9 A. Yeah.
 10 Q. -- of the postage financing agreement. Is
 11 that the schedule/security agreement
 12 relating to Exposures that has been marked?
 13 A. Yes.
 14 Q. Okay, and the next sentence states "The
 15 entire document couldn't be located. This
 16 was all that was apparently in the folder."
 17 Do you have any understanding of what folder
 18 is being referenced there?
 19 A. I would assume it's the contract folder.
 20 Again, that would be --
 21 Q. The contact folder in Paymentech?
 22 A. Yeah, Paymentech. Yes.
 23 Q. Okay. So this communication was happening
 24 after you had discussed with Mr. Goldin the
 25 possibility that there would be documents at

Page 245

1 Paymentech?
 2 A. Yes.
 3 Q. The next sentence states "The patent
 4 attorneys think it's enough to start and we
 5 may ask for testimony from you, et cetera,
 6 that further details how the program worked
 7 if needed." What did you understand Mr.
 8 Goldin meant by the statement that "the
 9 patent attorneys think it's enough to
 10 start"?
 11 MR. SMITH: Objection. Calls for
 12 speculation. Outside of this witness's
 13 knowledge.
 14 MR. GRAY: Objection.
 15 MR. SMITH: You can answer. I
 16 mean, he's asking you --
 17 A. They are basically trying to figure out
 18 whether I would be helpful to their case, I
 19 think.
 20 Q. If you could go up to your response to the
 21 e-mail to Mr. Goldin?
 22 A. Uh-huh.
 23 Q. First sentence states "This is great that
 24 they found something in the file." Does
 25 that indicate that, by this point, you had

Page 246

1 already formed an opinion that Litle &
 2 Company's process included the inventions in
 3 the patent?
 4 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 5 A. Litle & Company's process included the
 6 patent?
 7 Q. Well, why did you think it was great that
 8 Mr. Goldin found something in the file?
 9 A. Because I thought it was unlikely Paymentech
 10 could find anything, and they were also
 11 competitors, so I thought it was unlikely
 12 they'd even try.
 13 Q. Okay. The next sentence states "Perhaps"
 14 they have some operating documentation that
 15 shows that proceeds were deducted each
 16 day."
 17 A. Right.
 18 Q. Was any of that operating documentation ever
 19 located to produce in response to the
 20 Advanceme subpoena?
 21 MR. SMITH: To Advanceme subpoena
 22 on who?
 23 MR. EDELMAN: Mr. Litle.
 24 A. I didn't have any of it. I wouldn't expect
 25 I would.

Page 247

1 Q. Okay. What operating documentation did you
 2 have in mind?
 3 A. It would be the calculations of the -- what
 4 had been previously referred to as the
 5 calculations from which the instructions
 6 would be derived to -- that we gave to First
 7 of Louisville.
 8 Q. Okay. The e-mail also makes a reference to
 9 an Allen Abbott?
 10 A. Uh-huh.
 11 Q. Mr. Abbott was the treasurer of Exposures in
 12 the early 1990's?
 13 A. I believe he was the CFO.
 14 Q. Okay, and during your communication with Mr.
 15 Abbott back in the 1990's, was Mr. Abbott
 16 one of the people that worked with you in
 17 formulating the postage finance program?
 18 A. Yes.
 19 Q. When was the last time you spoke to Mr.
 20 Abbott?
 21 A. A couple of months ago.
 22 Q. And did you speak with him about this case?
 23 A. Yes.
 24 Q. Okay, and what did you talk about with Mr.
 25 Abbott?

Page 248

1 A. I think it was before we found those
 2 documents, actually, and I just asked him if
 3 he remembered the postage financing, and he
 4 should get in touch with David, if he did.
 5 Q. Okay. Did you talk to Mr. Abbott before
 6 this June e-mail was sent?
 7 A. Yes. Not about this, necessarily, or --
 8 yes, I think it was probably before this.
 9 Q. Okay. Other than the communication you just
 10 talked about with respect to the patent, are
 11 you in regular communication with Mr.
 12 Abbott?
 13 A. Yeah. He's an active part of the catalog
 14 and direct marketing community, and I see
 15 him at trade shows, and I consider him a
 16 friend and he considers me a friend, I
 17 think.
 18 Q. Now, do you see, getting towards the middle
 19 of the document, it says "Exposures was the
 20 first of these agreements."
 21 A. Yeah.
 22 Q. Does that mean that Exposures was the first
 23 company that entered into a postage finance
 24 agreement with Litle & Company?
 25 A. Yes.

Page 249

1 Q. Okay. Then in parentheses it makes a
 2 reference to "the original group we did in
 3 the early to mid eighties." What is that a
 4 reference to?
 5 A. Oh, that was not postage financing. The
 6 early to mid eighties was when we collected
 7 the fulfillment fees from the clients way
 8 back in DMGT days.
 9 Q. Okay. So that was not done at Litle &
 10 Company?
 11 A. That's right.
 12 Q. Okay. Are you aware of any documentation
 13 that would reflect the fulfillment fees
 14 process that you're describing in the early
 15 to mid 1980's?
 16 A. I am not aware of any, but DMGT was also
 17 part of the sale to Paymentech, and so
 18 Paymentech would have those, and that's sort
 19 of documents once removed. So I think
 20 chances of finding any of that stuff is
 21 pretty low.
 22 Q. The next sentence states "Hearthsong came
 23 later, as well as others that I don't
 24 remember." So was Hearthsong another
 25 company that entered into an agreement with

Page 250

1 Litle & Company for postage financing?
 2 A. Yes.
 3 Q. And did Hearthsong sign a Member Agreement?
 4 A. Yes.
 5 Q. Okay, and was that a Member Agreement
 6 similar to the Member Agreement attached --
 7 A. I obviously don't remember specifically, but
 8 they were all similar, so I would assume
 9 that's the case.
 10 Q. Do you know whether there was any effort to
 11 ask Paymentech to search for any documents
 12 relating to Hearthsong?
 13 A. I think so. I think I would have -- I don't
 14 remember specifically, but I would have
 15 asked for the Exposures -- no. I do
 16 remember. I asked for Exposures and
 17 Hearthsong. I did not ask for Museum
 18 collections because I didn't remember them
 19 at the time.
 20 Q. Other than Exposures, Hearthsong, and Museum
 21 Publications of America, are there any other
 22 merchants that you recall that entered into
 23 postage finance agreements?
 24 A. Yeah, there were a number, but I can't
 25 remember what their names were.

Page 251

1 Q. Okay. I'm asking, was there any other names
 2 that you can recall?
 3 A. Huh?
 4 Q. I was asking, were there any other names
 5 that you can recall?
 6 A. No.
 7 Q. Now, in the fourth sentence in this
 8 paragraph, it states "As we continued the
 9 program, it became more defined." What did
 10 you mean by that?
 11 A. Well, the difference between the
 12 documentation behind the Exposures agreement
 13 and the Museum Collections agreement was
 14 improved and changed and more descriptive
 15 and our fees were defined on when we
 16 collected them and the procedure was more
 17 crisp, and it was just a result of
 18 experience over doing this a number of
 19 times.
 20 Q. And was one of the changes that the
 21 repayments would be first taken out of
 22 Litle's fees?
 23 A. The payment be taken out of Litle's fees?
 24 Q. I'm sorry. That the repayment would first
 25 be applied with respect to Litle's fees.

Page 252

1 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 2 A. I think so, yeah.
 3 Q. Are there any other specific changes that
 4 you can identify in the postage financing
 5 program between the Exposures agreement and
 6 agreements that came later on?
 7 A. No. Like the fee thing, they would have
 8 been fairly minor in the scheme of things.
 9 The general idea was --
 10 MR. GRAY: Objection. Are you
 11 referring to the Litle fees from Exhibit 4,
 12 or are you referring to the management fee
 13 from the promissory note?
 14 MR. EDELMAN: I'm referring to the
 15 Litle fees from Exhibit 4. Actually, I'm
 16 not sure. I don't understand your
 17 question. I object.
 18 THE WITNESS: It's catchy.
 19 MR. GRAY: I'm sorry to interrupt.
 20 I feel like you guys are going back and
 21 forth. The Litle fees were defined as the
 22 processing fees on Exhibit 4. The
 23 management fee is the fee Litle & Company
 24 charged for the postage advance.
 25 MR. EDELMAN: Right. What I'm

Page 253

1 getting at is whether the repayment was
 2 first applied to the management fee.
 3 MR. GRAY: The management fee.
 4 Okay.
 5 THE WITNESS: Yes, I understood it
 6 that way.
 7 MR. SMITH: You understood it that
 8 way?
 9 Q. Now, this process that you diagrammed on
 10 Litle 10, is it fair to say that that same
 11 basic process applied to every merchant
 12 under the postage financing program?
 13 A. Yes.
 14 Q. Was there a distinction in the Member
 15 Agreements between purchase sales and
 16 conveyed sales?
 17 A. Yes.
 18 Q. Okay. What is that distinction?
 19 A. The purchase sales were Visa and MasterCard
 20 sales in which we took liability for the
 21 merchant's behavior. Conveyed sales were
 22 the merchants had agreements directly with,
 23 say, American Express, and all we did was
 24 facilitate the delivery of transactions to
 25 American Express and facilitate

Page 254

1 authorizations. If the merchant went out
 2 business and stuck all the consumers and the
 3 consumer wanted their money back, they would
 4 get it back from American Express, not from
 5 us.
 6 Q. Did the standard Member Agreement encompass
 7 both purchase sales and conveyed sales?
 8 A. Usually.
 9 Q. And did the standard Member Agreements
 10 encompass both debit card transactions, as
 11 well as charge card transactions?
 12 A. Well, as I testified earlier, the debit
 13 cards and the credit cards were, by design,
 14 not distinguishable. Visa and MasterCard,
 15 by design, did not allow people to know
 16 which were which.
 17 Q. Okay. Now, under the standard Member
 18 Agreement, Litle handled certain credit card
 19 transactions differently than others;
 20 correct? It was handled, Visa and
 21 MasterCard, one way, and American Express, a
 22 different way?
 23 A. Relative to the purchase part and the
 24 liability and where they were sent, yes.
 25 Q. Okay. How did Litle & Company know from the

Page 255

1 information it received from the merchant
 2 which type of card transaction it was?
 3 A. American Express starts with a 37 and is 15
 4 digits long -- I think it's 37. Visa starts
 5 with 1 4. MasterCard starts with a 5.
 6 Diners started with a 39 or something like
 7 that. I might not have these right, but we
 8 could tell the different brands based on
 9 the, what you call the identifier, but the
 10 credit card number and its construction.
 11 Within the Visa brand, we could not and were
 12 not allowed to have, and Visa did not
 13 divulge, any way to determine whether it was
 14 a credit card or a debit card until Wal-Mart
 15 won their battle royal suit and got Visa to
 16 pay them two billion dollars, or whatever
 17 they got them to pay, and that is what that
 18 suit was all about, because Visa and
 19 MasterCard did not distinguish them. The
 20 reason they didn't distinguish them is they
 21 collected interchange on credit cards and
 22 the interchange covered opportunity loss of
 23 interest that though didn't collect between
 24 the time they paid the merchant and the time
 25 they got it from the consumer, if there was

Page 256

1 a grace period, and debit cards were
 2 deducted directly from the consumer's
 3 account. So they made a lot more money on
 4 debit cards that they processed in the guise
 5 of credit cards. So they didn't want to
 6 give up on that profitability. That is what
 7 the Wal-Mart suit was all about. Visa and
 8 MasterCard both lost and it cost them a
 9 total of three billion dollars.
 10 Q. Were all the debit card transactions that
 11 Litle & Company handled debit cards that
 12 were linked to MasterCard and Visa in some
 13 way? Do you understand my question?
 14 A. That question makes no sense.
 15 Q. All right. Were there debit cards that were
 16 used at the time that were completely
 17 unconnected to MasterCard and Visa?
 18 A. Uh-huh. Like proprietary bank terminal
 19 cards?
 20 Q. Right. Let's take for example a Wells Fargo
 21 debit card.
 22 A. If it didn't have a Visa or a MasterCard
 23 number on the front of it, we didn't process
 24 it.
 25 Q. Okay. So Litle & Company would process only

Page 257

1 those debit cards that had Visa or
 2 MasterCard on them?
 3 A. Only Visa or MasterCard debit cards, yes.
 4 Q. Did Litle & Company create a document called
 5 an Operating Guide?
 6 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 7 A. The Operating Guide was part of the Master
 8 Member Agreement that never went anywhere,
 9 and so I don't remember whether we created
 10 the Operating Guide. I think there was an
 11 attempt to, but I don't know that it was
 12 used.
 13 Q. What was going to be the purpose of the
 14 operating guide?
 15 MR. SMITH: Objection. Calls for
 16 speculation.
 17 A. Remember the Master Agreement that you were
 18 talking about --
 19 Q. Right.
 20 A. -- was going to be one page and it was going
 21 to refer to the operating guide as sort of a
 22 giant appendix to the agreement, that these
 23 are the guidelines that the merchant had to
 24 follow. That was actually a fairly common
 25 way that payment processors wrote their

Page 258

1 agreements at the time. In fact, we were
 2 basically copying what Chase did at the time
 3 when Chase was our payment processor for our
 4 catalog. Interestingly enough, Chase didn't
 5 have any operating guide either, but we had
 6 to comply with all the regulations in this
 7 non-existent operating guide. I know just
 8 by the look on your face you don't believe
 9 that, but one of the wonderful regulations
 10 that Visa/MasterCard have is you have to
 11 comply with all the regulations of Visa and
 12 MasterCard, and one of the first regulations
 13 is merchants can't read or can't see the
 14 regulations. Nobody believes it, but it's
 15 true.
 16 Q. Do you have a copy or maintain a copy of
 17 Visa and MasterCard regulations?
 18 A. Yes.
 19 Q. And do you consult those regulations in your
 20 business?
 21 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 22 A. Yes.
 23 Q. Okay, and how often do you consult those
 24 regulations?
 25 A. We got a guy that knows them by heart. It's

Page 259

1 a stack of stuff that is a foot high.
 2 Q. Okay, and at the old Litle & Company, did
 3 you also maintain a copy of the
 4 regulations?
 5 A. Yes, but as a third-party processor, that
 6 was okay. We just couldn't give them to our
 7 merchants.
 8 Q. Right, and so throughout the time that you
 9 were at the old Litle & Company, you had a
 10 company of the Visa and MasterCard
 11 regulations?
 12 A. As they were changed, which was with great
 13 regularity.
 14 Q. How often would those regulations be
 15 changed?
 16 A. At least once a year, and the way Visa
 17 worked is -- the way the network worked is
 18 they did the best job they could at figuring
 19 out what the rules would be, and then when
 20 they discovered things went wrong, they
 21 changed the rules and came out with a new
 22 set of regulations. One of the rules
 23 changes we've talked about, and that is how
 24 the funds got distributed to the merchants.
 25 Q. How would you be informed of changes to the

Page 260

1 regulations?
 2 A. We would get bulletins on a regular basis
 3 from Visa and MasterCard if it was something
 4 we should be alerted to and then we would
 5 get a copy of the regulations every time
 6 they came out.
 7 Q. And who at the old Litle & Company was
 8 responsible for insuring that Litle &
 9 Company's operations were consistent with
 10 the Visa and MasterCard regulations?
 11 A. We had -- I forget what we called it then,
 12 but basically, a compliance department, and
 13 the compliance department kept up with those
 14 thing, informed the merchants about changes
 15 they had to make in -- when they changed,
 16 and informed our systems people about when
 17 we had to do compliance -- or systems work
 18 to maintain compliance with the
 19 regulations.
 20 Q. Did you work with any attorneys at any point
 21 at the old Litle & Company to review Visa
 22 regulations and determine whether the
 23 company was performing consistently with
 24 them?
 25 A. No. That was really our job and it seems to

Page 261

1 be beyond most attorneys to try and figure
 2 that stuff out.
 3 Q. When Litle & Company would come out with a
 4 new program or service, was it typical that
 5 someone at Litle & Company would review the
 6 Visa and MasterCard regulations to insure
 7 that that service was consistent with
 8 regulations?
 9 MR. GRAY: Objection.
 10 MR. SMITH: Object to form.
 11 THE WITNESS: Shall I answer?
 12 MR. SMITH: If you understand the
 13 question, you can answer.
 14 A. We knew whether that new product or service
 15 was either consistent or inconsistent with
 16 the regulations. If it was consistent with
 17 the regulations, that was fine. If it was
 18 inconsistent with the regulations, and we
 19 believed Visa should change the regulations,
 20 then we would go and lobby Visa and get them
 21 to change the regulations. In fact, I wrote
 22 some of the Visa regulations on situations
 23 like that where we got them to change the
 24 regulations to accommodate the
 25 card-not-present world, because the

Page 262

1 regulations were all set up without any
 2 anticipation that there would be a
 3 card-not-present world. So the regulations
 4 continue to change, continue to change based
 5 on stuff -- big changes in the regulations
 6 are because of all the credit card numbers
 7 that have been compromised. Visa has
 8 clamped down on security issues. That's the
 9 kind of stuff. It was a continuing evolving
 10 process.

11 Q. What sort of regulations did Visa or
 12 MasterCard have concerning the
 13 confidentiality of member information?
 14 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 15 MS. PRESTON: At some particular
 16 point?
 17 MR. SMITH: What time frame are we
 18 talking about?

19 Q. This is during the early 1990's when you
 20 were at the old Litle & Company.
 21 MR. SMITH: He's already testified
 22 that the regulations changed quite
 23 frequently. I mean, if you want him to
 24 answer as a broad generality, that's fine,
 25 but it's --

Page 263

1 A. That one, I can answer. A lot, because a
 2 spent a lot of time on the privacy issues
 3 for both the DMA and Visa and MasterCard.
 4 In those days, there really wasn't a whole
 5 lot involved with what a payment processor
 6 could do with the data, and because we had
 7 direct marketing companies whose data was
 8 one of their primary assets of their
 9 company, the idea that Visa and MasterCard
 10 didn't think much of regulating the
 11 confidentiality of that data was something
 12 that we objected to pretty strongly. That's
 13 one of the reasons that that confidentiality
 14 section is in the Member Agreement. That
 15 was a benefit to the members, telling them
 16 that, unlike CitiCorp and all the rest of
 17 these guys who are abusing their
 18 confidential information, we wouldn't do
 19 that. We understood the value of their
 20 confidential information and we looked at
 21 that as a sales feature of how we approached
 22 the world.

23 In those days, I was on the Ethics
 24 Committee of the DMA. In fact, I was
 25 chairman of the Ethics Committee and the

Page 264

1 lawyer that kept us honest and made sure we
 2 remained ethical was a guy named Bob
 3 Sherman, who works for your firm and you
 4 probably know him, and I actually -- I was
 5 involved in trying to get self-regulations
 6 for the direct marketing industry to have
 7 all of its transaction facilitators, of
 8 which we were one type, to agree to keep
 9 that data in confidence, and at that time, I
 10 believe that allowing that data to float
 11 around or not having any regulations around
 12 that was bad. I thought that the companies
 13 and major league companies who were
 14 mis-using the data was unethical, and at the
 15 present time, Gramm-Leach & Bliley now say
 16 it's illegal and I was hoping, really, we
 17 could avoid something like Gramm-Leach &
 18 Bliley by self-regulation. So that's what
 19 the confidential data was all about, and I
 20 can go another three days on that subject,
 21 but --

22 Q. So the confidentiality provisions in the
 23 Member Agreements at Litle & Company was
 24 something that were different from
 25 confidentiality provisions that might be in

Page 265

1 other processors' Member Agreements?
 2 MR. GRAY: Objection.
 3 MR. SMITH: Objection. By "the
 4 processors," the third-party processors?
 5 MR. EDELMAN: Yes.
 6 MR. SMITH: Objection. Calls for
 7 speculation. I don't know how he would know
 8 that.

9 A. I do know that and they were different and
 10 we sold it as a feature of our service.

11 Q. That it was greater confidentiality?
 12 A. Yes.

13 Q. During the early 1990's, who was Litle &
 14 Company's primary competitor with respect to
 15 processing for catalogers?
 16 MR. SMITH: Objection.

17 Q. If it had one.
 18 A. My first company.

19 Q. Which company that was?
 20 A. DMGT.

21 Q. Do you know how DMGT handled confidentiality
 22 of member information?
 23 A. They didn't address it.

24 Q. Their Member Agreements were silent on that?
 25 A. I believe so, yeah. It might have addressed

Page 266

1 it, but it didn't address it as strongly as
 2 we did. Because they were our competition,
 3 we managed to make them look bad by
 4 explaining that.
 5 Q. Were there times when you were able to sign
 6 up members for Litle & Company based upon
 7 the confidentiality provisions that you
 8 could offer?
 9 A. I can't say it was based on only the
 10 confidentiality agreements, but the fact
 11 that we were primarily direct marketers in
 12 the payment processing world and understood
 13 direct market issues, I would say, overall,
 14 is why we signed up a lot of customers and
 15 understanding that confidentiality that part
 16 of it, and actually, I testified in
 17 Washington, did all kinds of stuff about
 18 this on that subject.
 19 Q. You testified in Washington on
 20 confidentiality of processing information?
 21 A. Of confidentiality of information in the
 22 hands of transaction facilitators, which
 23 could be anybody with computers that had to
 24 have information of the kind that we had in
 25 our computers.

Page 267

1 Q. You made a reference to your former company,
 2 DMGT?
 3 A. Uh-huh.
 4 Q. Okay. When did you leave DMGT?
 5 A. 19 -- the end of 1985.
 6 Q. And what were the circumstances of your
 7 departure?
 8 A. I basically had a falling out with my
 9 partner. Primarily, interestingly enough,
 10 from my point of view anyway, over the
 11 confidentiality issue. He wasn't from the
 12 direct marketing industry, very bright,
 13 capable guy, but he thought a good revenue
 14 stream for us would be to actually use the
 15 data in our computers as if it were our own
 16 and I, at the time, was the chairman of the
 17 DMA's Ethics Operating Committee and
 18 figured, you know, this was not something I
 19 could sign up for, so we either had to do it
 20 my way or his way and we had some other
 21 issues, which in my view weren't all that
 22 significant, but -- so eventually, he
 23 decided he wanted to do it his way. He had
 24 control of the situation and I left.
 25 Q. Did you resign or were you fired?

Page 268

1 A. I was fired.
 2 Q. What was your position when you were fired?
 3 A. I was -- I don't really remember. I think I
 4 was president and CEO.
 5 Q. Did your disagreements with DMGT result in
 6 any legal claims?
 7 A. Yes.
 8 Q. Did you sue DMGT?
 9 A. Yes.
 10 Q. What were the claims?
 11 A. Oh, boy. I'm going to have to reconstruct
 12 it. The claims were because we had
 13 different entities involved in DMGT, and
 14 they weren't exactly owned the same way,
 15 what were my rights, et cetera. DMGT was a
 16 sub-chapter S corporation. We had agreed
 17 that any tax liability would be distributed
 18 to the sub-chapter S holders. I didn't get
 19 any distribution, so I had to pay taxes on
 20 income that I never saw, and it was that
 21 kind of stuff.
 22 MR. SMITH: I'm just going to --
 23 we're pretty far afield. So -- I mean, it's
 24 your time, but you know, we're going to do a
 25 hard stop if you're going to keep asking

Page 269

1 questions far afield like this. So I
 2 suggest you use your time to focus on
 3 stuff -- this is pretty far afield from
 4 what's relevant here today. If you feel
 5 otherwise, it's your time, but --
 6 Q. Okay. And did DMGT make any claims against
 7 you?
 8 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 9 Irrelevant. Calls for a legal conclusion,
 10 speculative.
 11 A. I don't remember. I didn't do anything
 12 wrong. I don't think they did, no. Maybe
 13 they did, but I don't remember.
 14 Q. So the claims that you asserted against
 15 DMGT, where did you assert those claims?
 16 A. Huh?
 17 Q. Where were those claims asserted that you
 18 brought against DMGT?
 19 MR. GRAY: Objection. Vague.
 20 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 21 Q. Where, is what I'm asking.
 22 MR. SMITH: What court --
 23 Q. What court?
 24 MR. SMITH: -- is what you're
 25 asking -- to the extent that you remember,

Page 270

1 and I object to this whole line of
 2 questioning as irrelevant and beside the
 3 point?
 4 A. I was a resident of New Hampshire. DMGT was
 5 a New Hampshire company. So it was in
 6 New Hampshire.
 7 Q. And what was the outcome of the litigation
 8 with DMGT?
 9 MR. SMITH: Same objection.
 10 A. From whose point of view?
 11 Q. That's a good question to ask a lawyer. I'm
 12 just trying to find out what the outcome
 13 was, meaning, financial outcome, settlement
 14 terms, anything like that.
 15 MR. SMITH: To the extent that you
 16 recall a potential settlement agreement. I
 17 don't know if there was or not, but if you
 18 want to talk about it --
 19 A. I don't really remember. It dragged on and
 20 on and on and helped us get a foothold and
 21 compete. So I didn't look at it as that
 22 kind of lawsuit.
 23 Q. Did anybody end up having to pay any money?
 24 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 25 A. Yeah.

Page 271

1 Q. Did DMGT pay any money to you?
 2 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 3 Irrelevant.
 4 A. Yeah.
 5 Q. And during this litigation, did you provide
 6 any testimony?
 7 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 8 Irrelevant. What kind of testimony?
 9 THE WITNESS: Do you want me to
 10 answer this stuff?
 11 MR. SMITH: You can answer stuff if
 12 you remember, but --
 13 THE WITNESS: I don't really care.
 14 A. Yeah, I did provide testimony.
 15 Q. Okay. Was that testimony by way or
 16 deposition or declaration?
 17 A. Name it it was everything.
 18 Q. Did it get to trial?
 19 A. Yeah.
 20 Q. And you testified at trial?
 21 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 22 A. It was not really a trial. It was a master
 23 arrangement which -- and I don't know what
 24 I'm talking about -- but it wasn't a formal
 25 trial.

Page 272

1 Q. Okay. Are you still -- do you still have
 2 any copies of any of the transcripts of any
 3 of your testimony in this case?
 4 MR. SMITH: Objection. Irrelevant
 5 and far from the scope of anything. If you
 6 know, off the top of your head, you can
 7 answer that. If it's something that might
 8 be kept in your attorney's office, then you
 9 shouldn't answer it.
 10 A. It might have been all thrown out. At one
 11 time, it was in this barn.
 12 Q. What other sorts of documents were in this
 13 barn?
 14 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 15 Q. Can you give me a general description --
 16 A. My homework papers from college. You
 17 know -- I go in it as little as possible,
 18 averaging maybe once a year.
 19 Q. Were you ever accused by DMGT of revealing
 20 confidential information?
 21 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 22 Irrelevant. Calls for a legal conclusion.
 23 A. I don't remember that being a part of
 24 anything.
 25 Q. Other than the litigation with DMGT, have

Page 273

1 you ever been involved in any other
 2 litigation?
 3 MR. SMITH: Objection. What do you
 4 mean? I mean, him as a person,
 5 individually?
 6 Q. Let's start with you, individually. Have
 7 you ever been a named party in any
 8 litigation?
 9 MR. SMITH: What is the relevance
 10 of this stuff? What are you looking for?
 11 MR. EDELMAN: You know what I'm
 12 looking for. You know exactly what I'm
 13 looking for.
 14 MR. SMITH: I don't see how it's
 15 relevant to what he's talking about today.
 16 MR. EDELMAN: Your advisory opinion
 17 is noted.
 18 Q. Can you answer the question?
 19 A. Can I answer the question? Yes.
 20 Q. How many different pieces of litigation?
 21 MR. SMITH: Objection. I object to
 22 the form of that question. What is a "piece
 23 of litigation"? I don't understand the term
 24 "piece of litigation." I'd recommend you
 25 seek clarification. I also don't understand

Page 274

1 the term "involved." As a party, as a
 2 witness; as a what?
 3 A. Yeah.
 4 MR. SMITH: Maybe you could restate
 5 the question. He obviously doesn't
 6 understand it.
 7 A. Well, I was sued by a guy I invested in
 8 because he claimed that, because my partner
 9 and I weren't going to invest any more money
 10 in him, that it diminished the value of his
 11 stock, and therefore, we should be forced to
 12 invest more money in him with no contractual
 13 expectation.
 14 Q. Was that suit filed while you were at
 15 Litle & Company?
 16 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 17 Irrelevant.
 18 A. No. It was afterwards. It was a frivolous
 19 lawsuit.
 20 MR. SMITH: Just answer his
 21 questions yes or no.
 22 Q. Did you ever get named as a defendant in any
 23 lawsuit while you were at Litle & Company?
 24 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 25 Irrelevant. Answer yes or no.

Page 275

1 A. As a defendant?
 2 MR. SMITH: Him, in his personal
 3 capacity?
 4 MR. EDELMAN: Yes.
 5 MR. SMITH: So he's not talking
 6 about a lawsuit involving the company.
 7 A. I don't think so. I might have been. I
 8 mean, this is not something I have a
 9 chronology that pops to mind.
 10 Q. Did the old Litle & Company ever get sued?
 11 MR. SMITH: Objection. Relevance.
 12 A. I don't remember. It's not an uncommon
 13 occurrence.
 14 Q. Have you ever been criminally convicted?
 15 A. No.
 16 Q. Has the current Litle & Company been sued
 17 for anything?
 18 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 19 Irrelevant.
 20 MR. GRAY: Objection. Relevance.
 21 A. I don't think so. Oh -- I don't know.
 22 MR. EDELMAN: Let's take a break
 23 for a few minutes. I'm going to see what I
 24 need to wrap up. Okay?
 25 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Off the record

Page 276

1 at 5:04.
 2 (Recess.)
 3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: On the record at
 4 5:15.
 5 Q. (Cont'd. By Mr. Edelman) Earlier, you made
 6 reference to three-way agreements or
 7 three-party agreements involving fulfillment
 8 companies. Do you recall that?
 9 A. Uh-huh.
 10 Q. Do you still have possession of any of those
 11 agreements?
 12 A. I wouldn't. They would be in Paymentech's
 13 hands.
 14 Q. Okay. Do you know whether Paymentech was
 15 asked to locate any of those three-party
 16 agreements?
 17 MR. SMITH: Objection. I object.
 18 You can answer, if you know.
 19 A. I don't think I asked them, so I don't know.
 20 Q. Okay, and then you also had described
 21 instances of which a bank could basically
 22 direct Litle & Company to forward certain
 23 payments to the bank. Does that sound
 24 familiar to you? Hanover Direct, for
 25 example.

Page 277

1 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 2 A. Yeah.
 3 Q. And there would be situations in which a
 4 bank or institution such as Hanover would
 5 tell you to forward certain payments to the
 6 merchants bank?
 7 MR. GRAY: Objection.
 8 MR. SMITH: Objection to the form
 9 of the question. If you understand, you can
 10 answer it.
 11 A. I understand the subject matter. I don't --
 12 the construction of the question doesn't
 13 make any sense.
 14 Q. Are you in in possession of any
 15 documentation to indicate that Litle &
 16 Company ever paid a third-party bank or
 17 institution to pay off a loan that that bank
 18 had provided to a merchant?
 19 A. Do I have any of that documentation? No.
 20 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 21 Q. Would that be located at Paymentech?
 22 A. Right.
 23 Q. You also made a reference to a consultant
 24 named Jim Alexander.
 25 A. Uh-huh.

Page 278

1 Q. And you think that is a consultant that may
 2 have told merchants about postage
 3 financing?
 4 A. It could have been Jim. It could have been
 5 his partner at the time. It could have been
 6 another consultant of a similar ilk, but
 7 most people knew what we did postage
 8 financing, and they would -- and these were
 9 guys that helped catalogs and financials in
 10 other matters. So yes, Jim would have been
 11 the kind of a person that would have told.
 12 Q. Okay, and was this a consultant that had a
 13 relationship with Litle & Company?
 14 A. Not a formal relationship, but we were
 15 friends.
 16 Q. Okay. Would Jim Alexander have any sort of
 17 contractual consulting relationship with the
 18 merchants?
 19 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 20 A. Could be. I wouldn't know, but -- might be
 21 an investment banking relationship.
 22 Q. Have you talked to Randy Bourne about this
 23 litigation?
 24 A. Yes.
 25 Q. Okay, and when did you talk to him?

Page 279

1 A. Probably not too long after I heard about
 2 it, because Exposures was the situation I
 3 remembered first.
 4 Q. Okay, and did you call up Mr. Bourne to ask
 5 him if he had any information?
 6 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 7 A. No. Actually, I called him up to suggest
 8 that maybe David would want to talk to him,
 9 and said "Hello, how are you doing?" I
 10 mean, we were friends, too.
 11 Q. Other than Mr. Bourne and Mr. Abbott, were
 12 there others at Exposures with whom Litle &
 13 Company communicated about the postage
 14 financing?
 15 A. I suppose they were, but that was the CEO
 16 and the CFO, so --
 17 Q. Okay, and was there one person at Litle &
 18 Company that would have general
 19 responsibility for the Exposures account?
 20 A. We had an account manager assigned to every
 21 account we had, and I don't remember who
 22 their account manager was.
 23 Q. So there would also --
 24 A. So the answer is yes.
 25 Q. And there also would have been an account

Page 280

1 manager assigned to the Museum Publications
 2 account?
 3 A. Yes.
 4 Q. Can you recall the name of anyone at Museum
 5 Publications that Litle & Company
 6 communicated with about postage finance,
 7 other than Mr. George?
 8 A. Maybe Gil Kemp, but he was a merchant. He
 9 wasn't a business type, so I'm sure if it
 10 didn't have anything to do with merchandise,
 11 he wouldn't remember it.
 12 Q. What position did Mr. Kemp have?
 13 A. He was the chief merchandiser.
 14 Q. Chief merchandiser for Museum Publications?
 15 A. Yes. It might not have been that title, but
 16 that was the function.
 17 Q. Okay, and was there any individual that you
 18 can recall at Hearthsong that Litle &
 19 Company communicated with about postage
 20 financing?
 21 A. Yes. Hearthsong was run by a husband and
 22 wife, and I don't remember their names, and
 23 I don't remember specifically which one of
 24 them was the primary contact, but Hearthsong
 25 was a catalog that was run by a husband and

Page 281

1 wife, which is not unusual in the catalog
 2 business.
 3 Q. Earlier today, you were talking about the
 4 different accounts that Litle & Company may
 5 have used in relation to this process. Is
 6 it correct that the account to which the
 7 Litle fees would be forwarded from First
 8 National would be different than the general
 9 account for a particular merchant?
 10 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 11 MR. GRAY: Objection.
 12 MR. SMITH: Do you understand the
 13 question?
 14 A. Can you rephrase the question?
 15 Q. Well, did -- was there sort of a general
 16 account, electronic account, that was set up
 17 for each merchant that Litle & Company did
 18 business with?
 19 MR. GRAY: Objection. Do you mean
 20 an account at Litle & Company?
 21 MR. EDELMAN: Yes.
 22 A. No.
 23 Q. When, typically, would you open an
 24 electronic account for the merchants?
 25 A. We wouldn't.

Page 282

1 Q. Who would open those accounts?
 2 A. The merchant.
 3 Q. Okay. So it was up to a merchant to open an
 4 account at a bank that the merchant wanted
 5 to use?
 6 A. And their money was either credited or
 7 debited to that account, as the case may be,
 8 in their bank. It was their money.
 9 Q. Okay, and would Litle & Company directly
 10 communicate with the member bank to do the
 11 crediting or debiting, or did it do that
 12 through First National?
 13 A. It did it through First National. When you
 14 issue a wiring instruction, all you need to
 15 know is the destination bank routing
 16 numbers, either whether it's a wire or ACH,
 17 and the money just shows up at the bank.
 18 The receiving bank doesn't have to do
 19 anything. We, obviously, advise the
 20 merchant through reporting that the money
 21 was going to show up there, so they would
 22 know they could spend it, I suppose.
 23 Q. Uh-huh, and when money came back to Litle &
 24 Company from First National, where did
 25 that -- what account did that money go to?

Page 283

1 Talking about the money coming in for the
 2 Litle fees.
 3 A. By account number, by account name. Either
 4 one, I wouldn't know.
 5 Q. Uh-huh. Would that be an account -- were
 6 the Litle fees for a merchant set up at a
 7 bank that was used by Litle & Company?
 8 A. Yes.
 9 Q. And so First National would forward a
 10 payment of the Litle fees to an account at
 11 Litle & Company's bank?
 12 A. Right.
 13 Q. All right, and were those fees set into a
 14 separate account only for a particular
 15 merchant, or were Litle fees for lots of
 16 different merchants put together on a single
 17 account?
 18 A. The latter.
 19 Q. Okay. Was there any segregation in the bank
 20 account for the Litle fees relating to any
 21 particular merchant?
 22 MR. GRAY: Objection. Vague and
 23 ambiguous.
 24 A. The fees for the normal payment processing
 25 business and the normal stuff was all put in

Page 284

1 a general Litle & Company bank account. The
 2 management fees for the postage financing, I
 3 believe, was put into a different account.
 4 Q. Okay, and this different account for the
 5 fees for the postage financing, would there
 6 be a separate one of those accounts set up
 7 for each merchant?
 8 A. No.
 9 Q. Okay. So was there one account in which all
 10 the fees relating to the postage advance
 11 program were placed?
 12 A. I believe that was the case, and I don't
 13 know if that started right from the
 14 beginning or it evolved that way or what,
 15 but it was -- we looked at that as a
 16 separate product from our payment processing
 17 product, and so we segregated the money that
 18 way, is my memory.
 19 Q. Were fees from the general Litle bank
 20 account ever transferred to the management
 21 fees account relating to the postage
 22 program?
 23 A. I doubt it.
 24 Q. How about the reverse; were fees ever
 25 transferred or monies ever transferred from

Page 285

1 the postage management fee account to the
 2 general Litle bank account?
 3 A. It's possible. I don't know for sure.
 4 Q. So was there any separate bank account that
 5 would be designated as the Exposures postage
 6 advance account or something like that?
 7 A. No. It was looked at as a product and the
 8 Exposures advance account and anybody else's
 9 advance account would be run through that
 10 bank account as a separate product from the
 11 payment processing product.
 12 Q. Okay. So Litle & Company would get its 20
 13 percent, let's say, from First National
 14 relating to postage financing, and it would
 15 place that in its postage financing
 16 account --
 17 A. Yes, because --
 18 Q. -- and once it was placed in that account,
 19 it was co-mingled with all the other money
 20 that came in under the postage finance
 21 program?
 22 MR. GRAY: Objection.
 23 A. That's the way I remember it, yeah.
 24 Q. Okay. Did Litle & Company ever outsource
 25 any of its processing functions, other than

Page 286

1 with respect to the entities you already
 2 described in Litle 10?
 3 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 4 MR. GRAY: Objection.
 5 MR. SMITH: Do you understand the
 6 question?
 7 THE WITNESS: Yeah, I do, but I
 8 don't --
 9 A. Not that I can think of. Sometimes they
 10 change, like NPC turned into First USA
 11 later, but usually, we didn't have more than
 12 one vendor for any specific task.
 13 Q. Okay. So you think that the companies
 14 listed in Litle 10 are the universe of those
 15 companies with whom Litle & Company dealt in
 16 the normal processing functions?
 17 A. Or a substitute for those companies, as we
 18 were able to negotiate better deals, or for
 19 whatever reason.
 20 MR. GRAY: Objection. Your
 21 question wasn't limited in time, and he just
 22 testified that the processors changed over
 23 the course of time.
 24 MR. EDELMAN: Okay. I'm going to
 25 reserve my time. I think I'm done, unless

Page 287

1 something comes up in the last few minutes
 2 of questioning.
 3 REDIRECT EXAMINATION
 4 by Mr. Gray:
 5 Q. First, to follow up on some of these last
 6 questions, the money that was deposited into
 7 the postage financing account by FNBL, did
 8 Litle & Company then apply that money to
 9 reduce the merchant's outstanding
 10 obligation?
 11 A. Yes, and actually, the advance came from
 12 that account, too.
 13 Q. I'm sorry. The advance came --
 14 A. The advance would have come from that
 15 account.
 16 Q. Right.
 17 A. So --
 18 Q. The account at Litle --
 19 A. The advance -- the deficit from the advance
 20 or the expense of the advance then got
 21 reimbursed by the amount of money that came
 22 back into that account --
 23 Q. So --
 24 A. -- plus our management fee.
 25 Q. Did Litle & Company finance all of these

Page 288

1 postage advance agreements itself?
 2 A. Yes, we did. We looked into the idea of
 3 getting somebody else to do it, but that's
 4 when all the banks in Boston at the same
 5 time blew up together and there wasn't
 6 much -- it wasn't easy to do anything with
 7 any banks because everybody was looking for
 8 a job.
 9 Q. Earlier, Mr. Edelman asked about Litle &
 10 Company's advertising and marketing
 11 materials--
 12 A. Uh-huh.
 13 Q. -- in the time period 1985 to 1995, and you
 14 testified, I believe, that you don't
 15 remember whether the postage advance was
 16 ever advertised in any of those materials;
 17 is that correct?
 18 A. Yeah.
 19 Q. And why might Litle & Company not have
 20 advertised the postage advancing
 21 arrangement?
 22 A. Well, all the people that would have been
 23 dealing, or at least the major people that
 24 would have been dealing with the catalogs
 25 knew about it, and we were financing it out

Page 289

1 of our own pocket, and we just didn't have
 2 enough capital to satisfy. We didn't need
 3 to advertise. We had all the business we
 4 could handle, and also, when the postage
 5 financing was required, it was all
 6 fundamentally acquired at the same time. So
 7 if we could have gotten people to avail
 8 themselves of the service in some more
 9 evenly-distributed way, we could have done a
 10 lot more, but we had to pick and choose
 11 between the people that we would provide the
 12 postage financing to, and we, frankly, did
 13 it based on, you know, just judgment call on
 14 my part.
 15 Q. So did merchants approach Litle & Company
 16 asking for postage financing arrangements
 17 that Litle & Company denied?
 18 A. Yes.
 19 Q. Did you, during the time period '86 to '95,
 20 the old Litle & Company, ever make any
 21 effort to keep your general postage
 22 financing procedures confidential?
 23 A. No. In fact, we told the consultants and
 24 the people that could provide us with that
 25 business. We made it quite clear to them.

Page 290

1 Q. Did Litle & Company ever attempt to keep its
 2 third-party payment procedures
 3 confidential?
 4 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Vague and
 5 ambiguous.
 6 A. No. During our sales process, when we found
 7 a merchant that could be benefitted by that,
 8 we talked about it.
 9 Q. Were there any NDA's in place when you
 10 talked to these merchants about the
 11 arrangement?
 12 MR. SMITH: Objection. Do you
 13 understand "NDA," non-disclosure agreement?
 14 THE WITNESS: Sure.
 15 A. Not that covered that, no.
 16 Q. There was a lot of talk about
 17 confidentiality and how Litle & Company
 18 provided enhanced confidentiality for
 19 particular pieces of information for its
 20 merchants.
 21 A. Right.
 22 Q. And could you just describe the scope of
 23 confidentiality you were discussing, if you
 24 understand that question?
 25 A. Yes. Mail order -- catalogs, in particular,

Page 291

1 have two major assets. One is their mailing
 2 list, which are the people that buy from
 3 them regularly, and the other is the history
 4 of how the mailing list and products and
 5 everything else worked. We had the mailing
 6 list information on our computer. We had
 7 that information, so if we wanted to, we
 8 could take that information and rent it to
 9 competing catalogs. Now, catalogs normally
 10 render or exchange their list to people they
 11 control and they get the revenue from that.
 12 If we rendered and exchanged their mailing
 13 list and we took the revenue from that, in
 14 my view, that was tantamount to stealing
 15 from our customers. So we didn't do it.
 16 There were companies that definitely did,
 17 CitiCorp being the primary example.
 18 Q. The confidentiality provisions in Exhibit 4
 19 of the Member Agreement, did those
 20 confidentiality provisions apply only to
 21 those customers lists and the customer
 22 information that you've just described?
 23 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Calls for
 24 a legal interpretation.
 25 A. I can't remember. I know we wouldn't

Page 292

1 discuss one merchant's financial information
 2 with another merchant. So maybe it applied
 3 to that, too. I don't know. I'd have to
 4 review it, but the reason we put the part
 5 about confidentiality of data was, that was
 6 a positive sales point that we made to
 7 people we were trying to get to use us for
 8 merchant processing.
 9 MR. EDELMAN: I believe your three
 10 and a half hours are up.
 11 MR. GRAY: I believe, if the
 12 witness is okay, I just have a couple more
 13 minutes?
 14 MR. SMITH: Sure. A couple more
 15 minutes.
 16 Q. Going back to Litle & Company's relationship
 17 with FNBL, did FNBL ever forward any money
 18 to a merchant or a third party without the
 19 express instructions from Litle & Company to
 20 do so?
 21 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Calls for
 22 speculation. Vague and ambiguous.
 23 MR. SMITH: Do you understand the
 24 question?
 25 THE WITNESS: Yeah.

Page 293

1 A. I'm thinking about it. I can't imagine an
 2 occasion when that would have happened.
 3 Q. Typically then or in every occasion that you
 4 can remember, any money that was forwarded
 5 to anyone by FNBL that was processed by
 6 Litle & Company was at the expressed
 7 direction of Litle & Company?
 8 MR. EDELMAN: Objection.
 9 A. Yes. They would have no idea how to forward
 10 money to anybody else or to anybody, for
 11 that matter. They wouldn't have known how
 12 to do that.
 13 Q. Earlier, you mentioned that the separate
 14 account to which the postage advance funds
 15 were transferred from FNBL to Litle &
 16 Company may have evolved over time?
 17 A. Uh-huh.
 18 Q. If that's the case, did it happen prior to
 19 1995?
 20 A. It would have, because I was gone after
 21 1995.
 22 Q. Roughly, how many customers did you have --
 23 how many merchants did you have between 1985
 24 and 1995?
 25 A. Well, it was pretty stable. We built it up

Page 294

1 over the period of time and we had probably
 2 about a thousand at the end, and we
 3 obviously started with zero, so -- and we
 4 lost a few along the way. Some went out
 5 business. Some merged. Nothing
 6 particular -- some we threw out because they
 7 caused more problems than they were worth.
 8 I mean, typical payment processor kind of
 9 issues.
 10 Q. Roughly, how much business did Litle &
 11 Company do per year?
 12 A. Measured how? There are three forms of
 13 measurement that people have. One is how
 14 many dollars were actually processed.
 15 Another one is, what was the gross revenue,
 16 which includes interchange. Another one was
 17 net revenue, which doesn't include
 18 interchange.
 19 Q. How many dollars were actually processed?
 20 A. Well, I really don't remember any of them,
 21 but it was well in the billions. I
 22 remember, one day, we processed half a
 23 billion dollars.
 24 Q. There were a couple of questions about a
 25 Master Membership Agreement.

Page 295

1 A. Uh-huh.
 2 Q. If you look at Exhibit 7 and 9, those are
 3 the promissory notes for Exposures and for
 4 Museum Publications.
 5 A. Yeah.
 6 Q. Each of those references a Master Membership
 7 Agreement or Master Member Agreement?
 8 A. Okay. Well, maybe that was in effect at
 9 that time. I don't know.
 10 Q. If it referenced those, then those did exist
 11 for those two companies?
 12 A. Yeah.
 13 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 14 MR. EDELMAN: Objection. Calls for
 15 speculation. Vague and ambiguous.
 16 A. The Member Agreement was a merger of the
 17 Master Member Agreement and the Operating
 18 Guide. I do remember that.
 19 Q. And in Exhibit 8, which is your Interoffice
 20 Memorandum, was that memorandum written
 21 prior to any cash advances or postage
 22 advances from Litle & Company?
 23 A. Yes.
 24 Q. So it's a preliminary outline; is that
 25 correct?

Page 296

1 A. It's basically a communication to describe
 2 what I thought was a good idea.
 3 Q. And the promissory notes, Exhibits 7 and 9,
 4 are those the actual agreements for the
 5 postage advances to Exposures and Museum
 6 Publications?
 7 A. Yes.
 8 MR. SMITH: Objection.
 9 Q. Last question. You mentioned that you
 10 processed the mop info-mercial
 11 transactions. Can you think of any other
 12 examples of info-mercial products?
 13 A. Oh, there were all kinds ThighMaster, there
 14 was the Chinese hammered wok, and the kind
 15 of stuff we do for payment processors was
 16 the factory in China used manual labor and
 17 balpene hammers to make these woks, and then
 18 the entrepreneur in China figured out how to
 19 automate it, and they came through and there
 20 were no imperfections at all, and they were
 21 selling hand-hammered Chinese woks. "Now,
 22 what do we do with all these woks?" I
 23 remember getting in that conversation. They
 24 actually took the woks and lined them up at
 25 the end of the warehouse and took shotguns

Page 297

1 and shot at them. Let's see. They were all
 2 kinds of stuff. A lot of the exercise
 3 stuff. The Ginsu knives. Everybody
 4 remembers that one. We did about 95 percent
 5 of all info-mercials, and that's the
 6 late-night television stuff you see, and a
 7 lot of health equipment. NordicTrack. We
 8 did all the NordicTrack stuff.
 9 Q. Could you explain what a ThighMaster is?
 10 A. From personal experience or based on what I
 11 know? What's her name, Somers? A
 12 ThighMaster is a product -- an info-mercial
 13 company gets a product that they think they
 14 can sell, and then they develop the
 15 advertising, the television commercials, and
 16 they recruit the people to be on the
 17 television commercial. Lots of times, they
 18 have a celebrity. Chuck Norris is doing
 19 Total Gym now, for example, and a lot of
 20 times they have a celebrity, and what's her
 21 name, Somers --
 22 Q. Suzanne Somers?
 23 A. -- did the ThighMaster and it was a pretty
 24 successful product. BowFlex, people have
 25 seen that. It goes on and on and on, and

Page 298

1 usually, there are a few companies, like
 2 Guthy Ranker -- we did all of Guthy Ranker's
 3 stuff -- that finds people with products and
 4 organizes the whole thing and figures out
 5 how to do the advertising and has deals with
 6 television stations, so they could get
 7 highly discounted advertising, and they know
 8 how to deal with all the metrics and which
 9 television channels and which times are
 10 going to be most efficient for selling some
 11 kind of product. The ThighMaster was just
 12 one of those.

13 Q. How many of info-mercial products use
 14 fulfillment centers?

15 A. Actually, most companies use third-party
 16 fulfillment centers. That was true in the
 17 past and it's true now because the people
 18 that do info-mercials are typically sort of
 19 hot-shot merchandisers with a good idea and
 20 generally not much business experience.

21 MR. EDELMAN: All right, you guys
 22 are way, way over.

23 Q. Okay. In each of those situations, was the
 24 situation similar to the mop example you
 25 testified about earlier?

Page 299

1 A. Yes.

2 Q. In the sense that Litle & Company would
 3 direct FNBL to pay a portion of the credit
 4 card payments that would otherwise be due
 5 the catalog company to the fulfillment
 6 center?

7 A. Only in those cases where we set up those
 8 three-way agreements. We didn't do that
 9 with all of them.

10 MR. GRAY: Thank you.

11 RE-CROSS-EXAMINATION
 12 by Mr. Edelman:

13 Q. I just have a brief few questions and then
 14 we'll be done. You were asked a question
 15 about the application of the 20 percent
 16 under the Exposures agreement to the bank
 17 accounts, merchant accounts. When was it in
 18 the process that Litle & Company would
 19 actually calculate what amount was going to
 20 be applied to the outstanding advance to
 21 Exposures?

22 A. While we were setting up that cycle of
 23 advance --

24 Q. Right.

25 A. -- we would determine the schedule, the

Page 300

1 response curve and the Visa/MasterCard curve
 2 for how many dollars would be coming in
 3 after the catalog was mailed. We determined
 4 the percentage we would take out, and then
 5 we had two methods of doing it, as I
 6 remember. We would either take out that
 7 fixed amount for a period of time that was
 8 calculated based on the projections, or we'd
 9 take out the actual amount that came in and
 10 calculate a percentage on it. So we'd set
 11 up the process before the money was even
 12 advanced and then we, based on what the
 13 process was, if in fact we took a percentage
 14 of the amount out, we looked that day at
 15 what the amount that came in was and took
 16 the percentage that we agreed to ahead of
 17 time.

18 Q. Right, but when you were going through the
 19 process of taking a percentage, you would do
 20 that providing the instructions or
 21 calculations to First National; correct?

22 A. Instructions, yeah, based on the way we
 23 refund money.

24 Q. All right. By the time the money came back
 25 to you for that amount from First National,

Page 301

1 you didn't segregate that amount of money at
 2 that time; you just put it into an account
 3 with all the other postage advance money?

4 MR. SMITH: Objection.

5 A. No.

6 Q. So explain to me then how would you deal
 7 with the money when it came back.

8 A. We waited until the money came back, and
 9 then we directed most of the money, the,
 10 say, 75 or 80 percent to the merchant, paid
 11 it out the way we normally would have paid
 12 out a hundred percent, and at exactly the
 13 same time, we paid out the amount that was
 14 deducted from what the merchant got to
 15 whoever the third party was, to our bank
 16 account, whatever. That was when the money
 17 came back.

18 Q. Right, but I'm talking about after the money
 19 comes into First National. First National
 20 needs to know what to do with the money.

21 A. Right.

22 Q. Okay. When you instruct First National and
 23 say "Provide a payment to us, Litle &
 24 Company, for the 20 percent" --

25 A. Uh-huh.

1 Q. -- when you get that 20 percent from First
 2 National Bank, that money is then taken and
 3 put into a general postage advance account;
 4 it's not segregated for each particular
 5 merchant; correct?
 6 A. That's right, except First National Bank, I
 7 believe it wired that money directly to our
 8 postage account.
 9 Q. Correct.
 10 A. They didn't wire it to some other account
 11 and we transferred it. They wired it to the
 12 postage account.
 13 Q. You referenced the fact that companies had
 14 asked Litle & Company to do the postage
 15 advance and Litle & Company turned them
 16 down?
 17 A. True.
 18 Q. Can you identify any of those companies?
 19 A. No. I can identify them by nature.
 20 Generally, they were down the shoot so far
 21 that nobody would have touched them, or else
 22 we had already used our limit of the capital
 23 that we had during that time period.
 24 Q. You can't identify anybody by name?
 25 A. No.

1 MR. EDELMAN: Okay. Thank you.
 2 MR. SMITH: We'll read and sign.
 3 Someone is going to provide us with a copy,
 4 with exhibits. All right.
 5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: The time is
 6 5:47. The deposition is concluded. This is
 7 the end of Cassette 4. We are off the
 8 record.
 9 (The Deposition was closed at
 10 5:47 p.m.)
 11
 12
 13 _____
 14 THOMAS J. LITTLE, IV
 15
 16 Subscribed and sworn to before me
 17 this ____ day of _____, 2006.
 18
 19 _____
 20 (Notary Public) My Commission Expires:
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25

1 DEPONENT'S ERRATA SHEET
 2 AND SIGNATURE INSTRUCTIONS
 3 The original of the Errata Sheet
 4 has been delivered to Atty. Gray.
 5 When the Errata Sheet has been
 6 completed by the deponent and signed, a copy
 7 thereof should be delivered to each party of
 8 record and the ORIGINAL delivered to Atty.
 9 Gray, to whom the original deposition
 10 transcript was delivered.
 11
 12
 13 INSTRUCTIONS TO DEPONENT
 14
 15 After reading this volume of
 16 your deposition, indicate any corrections or
 17 changes to your testimony and the reasons
 18 therefore on the Errata Sheet supplied to
 19 you and sign it. DO NOT make marks or
 20 notations on the transcript volume itself.
 21
 22 REPLACE THIS PAGE OF THE TRANSCRIPT WITH THE
 23 COMPLETED AND SIGNED ERRATA SHEET WHEN
 24 RECEIVED.
 25

1 ATTACH TO DEPOSITION OF: T.J. LITTLE, IV
 2 CASE: ADVANCEME, INC.
 3 vs. RAPIDPAY, LLC, et als.
 4 and ADVANCEME, INC.
 5 vs. AMERIMERCHANT, LLC
 6
 7 ERRATA SHEET
 8
 9 INSTRUCTIONS: After reading the transcript
 10 of your deposition, note any change or
 11 correction to your testimony and the reason
 12 therefore on this sheet. DO NOT make any
 13 marks or notations on the transcript volume
 14 itself. Sign and date this errata sheet
 15 (before a Notary Public, if required).
 16 Refer to Page 304 of the transcript for
 17 errata sheet distribution instructions.
 18 Page Line
 19 _____ CHANGE: _____
 20 _____ REASON: _____
 21 _____ CHANGE: _____
 22 _____ REASON: _____
 23 _____ CHANGE: _____
 24 _____ REASON: _____
 25 _____ CHANGE: _____
 26 _____ REASON: _____
 27 _____ CHANGE: _____
 28 _____ REASON: _____
 29 _____ CHANGE: _____
 30 _____ REASON: _____
 31 _____ CHANGE: _____
 32 _____ REASON: _____
 33 _____ CHANGE: _____
 34 _____ REASON: _____
 35 _____ CHANGE: _____
 36 _____ REASON: _____
 37 _____ CHANGE: _____
 38 _____ REASON: _____
 39 _____ CHANGE: _____
 40 _____ REASON: _____
 41 _____ CHANGE: _____
 42 _____ REASON: _____
 43 _____ CHANGE: _____
 44 _____ REASON: _____
 45 _____ CHANGE: _____
 46 _____ REASON: _____
 47 _____ CHANGE: _____
 48 _____ REASON: _____
 49 _____ CHANGE: _____
 50 _____ REASON: _____
 51 _____ CHANGE: _____
 52 _____ REASON: _____
 53 _____ CHANGE: _____
 54 _____ REASON: _____
 55 _____ CHANGE: _____
 56 _____ REASON: _____
 57 _____ CHANGE: _____
 58 _____ REASON: _____
 59 _____ CHANGE: _____
 60 _____ REASON: _____
 61 _____ CHANGE: _____
 62 _____ REASON: _____
 63 _____ CHANGE: _____
 64 _____ REASON: _____
 65 _____ CHANGE: _____
 66 _____ REASON: _____
 67 _____ CHANGE: _____
 68 _____ REASON: _____
 69 _____ CHANGE: _____
 70 _____ REASON: _____
 71 _____ CHANGE: _____
 72 _____ REASON: _____
 73 _____ CHANGE: _____
 74 _____ REASON: _____
 75 _____ CHANGE: _____
 76 _____ REASON: _____
 77 _____ CHANGE: _____
 78 _____ REASON: _____
 79 _____ CHANGE: _____
 80 _____ REASON: _____
 81 _____ CHANGE: _____
 82 _____ REASON: _____
 83 _____ CHANGE: _____
 84 _____ REASON: _____
 85 _____ CHANGE: _____
 86 _____ REASON: _____
 87 _____ CHANGE: _____
 88 _____ REASON: _____
 89 _____ CHANGE: _____
 90 _____ REASON: _____
 91 _____ CHANGE: _____
 92 _____ REASON: _____
 93 _____ CHANGE: _____
 94 _____ REASON: _____
 95 _____ CHANGE: _____
 96 _____ REASON: _____
 97 _____ CHANGE: _____
 98 _____ REASON: _____
 99 _____ CHANGE: _____
 100 _____ REASON: _____
 101 _____ CHANGE: _____
 102 _____ REASON: _____
 103 _____ CHANGE: _____
 104 _____ REASON: _____
 105 _____ CHANGE: _____
 106 _____ REASON: _____
 107 _____ CHANGE: _____
 108 _____ REASON: _____
 109 _____ CHANGE: _____
 110 _____ REASON: _____
 111 _____ CHANGE: _____
 112 _____ REASON: _____
 113 _____ CHANGE: _____
 114 _____ REASON: _____
 115 _____ CHANGE: _____
 116 _____ REASON: _____
 117 _____ CHANGE: _____
 118 _____ REASON: _____
 119 _____ CHANGE: _____
 120 _____ REASON: _____
 121 _____ CHANGE: _____
 122 _____ REASON: _____
 123 _____ CHANGE: _____
 124 _____ REASON: _____
 125 _____ CHANGE: _____
 126 _____ REASON: _____
 127 _____ CHANGE: _____
 128 _____ REASON: _____
 129 _____ CHANGE: _____
 130 _____ REASON: _____
 131 _____ CHANGE: _____
 132 _____ REASON: _____
 133 _____ CHANGE: _____
 134 _____ REASON: _____
 135 _____ CHANGE: _____
 136 _____ REASON: _____
 137 _____ CHANGE: _____
 138 _____ REASON: _____
 139 _____ CHANGE: _____
 140 _____ REASON: _____
 141 _____ CHANGE: _____
 142 _____ REASON: _____
 143 _____ CHANGE: _____
 144 _____ REASON: _____
 145 _____ CHANGE: _____
 146 _____ REASON: _____
 147 _____ CHANGE: _____
 148 _____ REASON: _____
 149 _____ CHANGE: _____
 150 _____ REASON: _____
 151 _____ CHANGE: _____
 152 _____ REASON: _____
 153 _____ CHANGE: _____
 154 _____ REASON: _____
 155 _____ CHANGE: _____
 156 _____ REASON: _____
 157 _____ CHANGE: _____
 158 _____ REASON: _____
 159 _____ CHANGE: _____
 160 _____ REASON: _____
 161 _____ CHANGE: _____
 162 _____ REASON: _____
 163 _____ CHANGE: _____
 164 _____ REASON: _____
 165 _____ CHANGE: _____
 166 _____ REASON: _____
 167 _____ CHANGE: _____
 168 _____ REASON: _____
 169 _____ CHANGE: _____
 170 _____ REASON: _____
 171 _____ CHANGE: _____
 172 _____ REASON: _____
 173 _____ CHANGE: _____
 174 _____ REASON: _____
 175 _____ CHANGE: _____
 176 _____ REASON: _____
 177 _____ CHANGE: _____
 178 _____ REASON: _____
 179 _____ CHANGE: _____
 180 _____ REASON: _____
 181 _____ CHANGE: _____
 182 _____ REASON: _____
 183 _____ CHANGE: _____
 184 _____ REASON: _____
 185 _____ CHANGE: _____
 186 _____ REASON: _____
 187 _____ CHANGE: _____
 188 _____ REASON: _____
 189 _____ CHANGE: _____
 190 _____ REASON: _____
 191 _____ CHANGE: _____
 192 _____ REASON: _____
 193 _____ CHANGE: _____
 194 _____ REASON: _____
 195 _____ CHANGE: _____
 196 _____ REASON: _____
 197 _____ CHANGE: _____
 198 _____ REASON: _____
 199 _____ CHANGE: _____
 200 _____ REASON: _____
 201 _____ CHANGE: _____
 202 _____ REASON: _____
 203 _____ CHANGE: _____
 204 _____ REASON: _____
 205 _____ CHANGE: _____
 206 _____ REASON: _____
 207 _____ CHANGE: _____
 208 _____ REASON: _____
 209 _____ CHANGE: _____
 210 _____ REASON: _____
 211 _____ CHANGE: _____
 212 _____ REASON: _____
 213 _____ CHANGE: _____
 214 _____ REASON: _____
 215 _____ CHANGE: _____
 216 _____ REASON: _____
 217 _____ CHANGE: _____
 218 _____ REASON: _____
 219 _____ CHANGE: _____
 220 _____ REASON: _____
 221 _____ CHANGE: _____
 222 _____ REASON: _____
 223 _____ CHANGE: _____
 224 _____ REASON: _____
 225 _____ CHANGE: _____
 226 _____ REASON: _____
 227 _____ CHANGE: _____
 228 _____ REASON: _____
 229 _____ CHANGE: _____
 230 _____ REASON: _____
 231 _____ CHANGE: _____
 232 _____ REASON: _____
 233 _____ CHANGE: _____
 234 _____ REASON: _____
 235 _____ CHANGE: _____
 236 _____ REASON: _____
 237 _____ CHANGE: _____
 238 _____ REASON: _____
 239 _____ CHANGE: _____
 240 _____ REASON: _____
 241 _____ CHANGE: _____
 242 _____ REASON: _____
 243 _____ CHANGE: _____
 244 _____ REASON: _____
 245 _____ CHANGE: _____
 246 _____ REASON: _____
 247 _____ CHANGE: _____
 248 _____ REASON: _____
 249 _____ CHANGE: _____
 250 _____ REASON: _____
 251 _____ CHANGE: _____
 252 _____ REASON: _____
 253 _____ CHANGE: _____
 254 _____ REASON: _____
 255 _____ CHANGE: _____
 256 _____ REASON: _____
 257 _____ CHANGE: _____
 258 _____ REASON: _____
 259 _____ CHANGE: _____
 260 _____ REASON: _____
 261 _____ CHANGE: _____
 262 _____ REASON: _____
 263 _____ CHANGE: _____
 264 _____ REASON: _____
 265 _____ CHANGE: _____
 266 _____ REASON: _____
 267 _____ CHANGE: _____
 268 _____ REASON: _____
 269 _____ CHANGE: _____
 270 _____ REASON: _____
 271 _____ CHANGE: _____
 272 _____ REASON: _____
 273 _____ CHANGE: _____
 274 _____ REASON: _____
 275 _____ CHANGE: _____
 276 _____ REASON: _____
 277 _____ CHANGE: _____
 278 _____ REASON: _____
 279 _____ CHANGE: _____
 280 _____ REASON: _____
 281 _____ CHANGE: _____
 282 _____ REASON: _____
 283 _____ CHANGE: _____
 284 _____ REASON: _____
 285 _____ CHANGE: _____
 286 _____ REASON: _____
 287 _____ CHANGE: _____
 288 _____ REASON: _____
 289 _____ CHANGE: _____
 290 _____ REASON: _____
 291 _____ CHANGE: _____
 292 _____ REASON: _____
 293 _____ CHANGE: _____
 294 _____ REASON: _____
 295 _____ CHANGE: _____
 296 _____ REASON: _____
 297 _____ CHANGE: _____
 298 _____ REASON: _____
 299 _____ CHANGE: _____
 300 _____ REASON: _____
 301 _____ CHANGE: _____
 302 _____ REASON: _____
 303 _____ CHANGE: _____
 304 _____ REASON: _____
 305 _____ CHANGE: _____
 306 _____ REASON: _____
 307 _____ CHANGE: _____
 308 _____ REASON: _____
 309 _____ CHANGE: _____
 310 _____ REASON: _____
 311 _____ CHANGE: _____
 312 _____ REASON: _____
 313 _____ CHANGE: _____
 314 _____ REASON: _____
 315 _____ CHANGE: _____
 316 _____ REASON: _____
 317 _____ CHANGE: _____
 318 _____ REASON: _____
 319 _____ CHANGE: _____
 320 _____ REASON: _____
 321 _____ CHANGE: _____
 322 _____ REASON: _____
 323 _____ CHANGE: _____
 324 _____ REASON: _____
 325 _____ CHANGE: _____
 326 _____ REASON: _____
 327 _____ CHANGE: _____
 328 _____ REASON: _____
 329 _____ CHANGE: _____
 330 _____ REASON: _____
 331 _____ CHANGE: _____
 332 _____ REASON: _____
 333 _____ CHANGE: _____
 334 _____ REASON: _____
 335 _____ CHANGE: _____
 336 _____ REASON: _____
 337 _____ CHANGE: _____
 338 _____ REASON: _____
 339 _____ CHANGE: _____
 340 _____ REASON: _____
 341 _____ CHANGE: _____
 342 _____ REASON: _____
 343 _____ CHANGE: _____
 344 _____ REASON: _____
 345 _____ CHANGE: _____
 346 _____ REASON: _____
 347 _____ CHANGE: _____
 348 _____ REASON: _____
 349 _____ CHANGE: _____
 350 _____ REASON: _____
 351 _____ CHANGE: _____
 352 _____ REASON: _____
 353 _____ CHANGE: _____
 354 _____ REASON: _____
 355 _____ CHANGE: _____
 356 _____ REASON: _____
 357 _____ CHANGE: _____
 358 _____ REASON: _____
 359 _____ CHANGE: _____
 360 _____ REASON: _____
 361 _____ CHANGE: _____
 362 _____ REASON: _____
 363 _____ CHANGE: _____
 364 _____ REASON: _____
 365 _____ CHANGE: _____
 366 _____ REASON: _____
 367 _____ CHANGE: _____
 368 _____ REASON: _____
 369 _____ CHANGE: _____
 370 _____ REASON: _____
 371 _____ CHANGE: _____
 372 _____ REASON: _____
 373 _____ CHANGE: _____
 374 _____ REASON: _____
 375 _____ CHANGE: _____
 376 _____ REASON: _____
 377 _____ CHANGE: _____
 378 _____ REASON: _____
 379 _____ CHANGE: _____
 380 _____ REASON: _____
 381 _____ CHANGE: _____
 382 _____ REASON: _____
 383 _____ CHANGE: _____
 384 _____ REASON: _____
 385 _____ CHANGE: _____
 386 _____ REASON: _____
 387 _____ CHANGE: _____
 388 _____ REASON: _____
 389 _____ CHANGE: _____
 390 _____ REASON: _____
 391 _____ CHANGE: _____
 392 _____ REASON: _____
 393 _____ CHANGE: _____
 394 _____ REASON: _____
 395 _____ CHANGE: _____
 396 _____ REASON: _____
 397 _____ CHANGE: _____
 398 _____ REASON: _____
 399 _____ CHANGE: _____
 400 _____ REASON: _____
 401 _____ CHANGE: _____
 402 _____ REASON: _____
 403 _____ CHANGE: _____
 404 _____ REASON: _____
 405 _____ CHANGE: _____
 406 _____ REASON: _____
 407 _____ CHANGE: _____
 408 _____ REASON: _____
 409 _____ CHANGE: _____
 410 _____ REASON: _____
 411 _____ CHANGE: _____
 412 _____ REASON: _____
 413 _____ CHANGE: _____
 414 _____ REASON: _____
 415 _____ CHANGE: _____
 416 _____ REASON: _____
 417 _____ CHANGE: _____
 418 _____ REASON: _____
 419 _____ CHANGE: _____
 420 _____ REASON: _____
 421 _____ CHANGE: _____
 422 _____ REASON: _____
 423 _____ CHANGE: _____
 424 _____ REASON: _____
 425 _____ CHANGE: _____
 426 _____ REASON: _____
 427 _____ CHANGE: _____
 428 _____ REASON: _____
 429 _____ CHANGE: _____
 430 _____ REASON: _____
 431 _____ CHANGE: _____
 432 _____ REASON: _____
 433 _____ CHANGE: _____
 434 _____ REASON: _____
 435 _____ CHANGE: _____
 436 _____ REASON: _____
 437 _____ CHANGE: _____
 438 _____ REASON: _____
 439 _____ CHANGE: _____
 440 _____ REASON: _____
 441 _____ CHANGE: _____
 442 _____ REASON: _____
 443 _____ CHANGE: _____
 444 _____ REASON: _____
 445 _____ CHANGE: _____
 446 _____ REASON: _____
 447 _____ CHANGE: _____
 448 _____ REASON: _____
 449 _____ CHANGE: _____
 450 _____ REASON: _____
 451 _____ CHANGE: _____
 452 _____ REASON: _____
 453 _____ CHANGE: _____
 454 _____ REASON: _____
 455 _____ CHANGE: _____
 456 _____ REASON: _____
 457 _____ CHANGE: _____
 458 _____ REASON: _____
 459 _____ CHANGE: _____
 460 _____ REASON: _____
 461 _____ CHANGE: _____
 462 _____ REASON: _____
 463 _____ CHANGE: _____
 464 _____ REASON: _____
 465 _____ CHANGE: _____
 466 _____ REASON: _____
 467 _____ CHANGE: _____
 468 _____ REASON: _____
 469 _____ CHANGE: _____
 470 _____ REASON: _____
 471 _____ CHANGE: _____
 472 _____ REASON: _____
 473 _____ CHANGE: _____
 474 _____ REASON: _____
 475 _____ CHANGE: _____
 476 _____ REASON: _____
 477 _____ CHANGE: _____
 478 _____ REASON: _____
 479 _____ CHANGE: _____
 480 _____ REASON: _____
 481 _____ CHANGE: _____
 482 _____ REASON: _____
 483 _____ CHANGE: _____
 484 _____ REASON: _____
 485 _____ CHANGE: _____
 486 _____ REASON: _____
 487 _____ CHANGE: _____
 488 _____ REASON: _____
 489 _____ CHANGE: _____
 490 _____ REASON: _____
 491 _____ CHANGE: _____
 492 _____ REASON: _____
 493 _____ CHANGE: _____
 494 _____ REASON: _____
 495 _____ CHANGE: _____
 496 _____ REASON: _____
 497 _____ CHANGE: _____
 498 _____ REASON: _____
 499 _____ CHANGE: _____
 500 _____ REASON: _____
 501 _____ CHANGE: _____
 502 _____ REASON: _____
 503 _____ CHANGE: _____
 504 _____ REASON: _____
 505 _____ CHANGE: _____
 506 _____ REASON: _____
 507 _____ CHANGE: _____
 508 _____ REASON: _____
 509 _____ CHANGE: _____
 510 _____ REASON: _____
 511 _____ CHANGE: _____
 512 _____ REASON: _____
 513 _____ CHANGE: _____
 514 _____ REASON: _____
 515 _____ CHANGE: _____
 516 _____ REASON: _____
 517 _____ CHANGE: _____
 518 _____ REASON: _____
 519 _____ CHANGE: _____
 520 _____ REASON: _____
 521 _____ CHANGE: _____
 522 _____ REASON: _____
 523 _____ CHANGE: _____
 524 _____ REASON: _____
 525 _____ CHANGE: _____
 526 _____ REASON: _____
 527 _____ CHANGE: _____
 528 _____ REASON: _____
 529 _____ CHANGE: _____
 530 _____ REASON: _____
 531 _____ CHANGE: _____
 532 _____ REASON: _____
 533 _____ CHANGE: _____
 534 _____ REASON: _____
 535 _____ CHANGE: _____
 536 _____ REASON: _____
 537 _____ CHANGE: _____
 538 _____ REASON: _____
 539 _____ CHANGE: _____
 540 _____ REASON: _____
 541 _____ CHANGE: _____
 542 _____ REASON: _____
 543 _____ CHANGE: _____
 544 _____ REASON: _____
 545 _____ CHANGE: _____
 546 _____ REASON: _____
 547 _____ CHANGE: _____
 548 _____ REASON: _____
 549 _____ CHANGE: _____
 550 _____ REASON: _____
 551 _____ CHANGE: _____
 552 _____ REASON: _____
 553 _____ CHANGE: _____
 554 _____ REASON: _____
 555 _____ CHANGE: _____
 556 _____ REASON: _____
 557 _____ CHANGE: _____
 558 _____ REASON: _____
 559 _____ CHANGE: _____
 560 _____ REASON: _____
 561 _____ CHANGE: _____
 562 _____ REASON: _____
 563 _____ CHANGE: _____
 564 _____ REASON: _____
 565 _____ CHANGE: _____
 566 _____ REASON: _____
 567 _____ CHANGE: _____
 568 _____ REASON: _____
 569 _____ CHANGE: _____
 570 _____ REASON: _____
 571 _____ CHANGE: _____
 572 _____ REASON: _____
 573 _____ CHANGE: _____
 574 _____ REASON: _____
 575 _____ CHANGE: _____
 576 _____ REASON: _____
 577 _____ CHANGE: _____
 578 _____ REASON: _____
 579 _____ CHANGE: _____
 580 _____ REASON: _____
 581 _____ CHANGE: _____
 582 _____ REASON: _____
 583 _____ CHANGE: _____
 584 _____ REASON: _____
 585 _____ CHANGE: _____
 586 _____ REASON: _____
 587 _____ CHANGE: _____
 588 _____ REASON: _____
 589 _____ CHANGE: _____
 590 _____ REASON: _____
 591 _____ CHANGE: _____
 592 _____ REASON: _____
 593 _____ CHANGE: _____
 594 _____ REASON: _____
 595 _____ CHANGE: _____
 596 _____ REASON: _____
 597 _____ CHANGE: _____
 598 _____ REASON: _____
 599 _____ CHANGE: _____
 600 _____ REASON: _____
 601 _____ CHANGE: _____
 602 _____ REASON: _____
 603 _____ CHANGE: _____
 604 _____ REASON: _____
 605 _____ CHANGE: _____
 606 _____ REASON: _____
 607 _____ CHANGE: _____
 608 _____ REASON: _____
 609 _____ CHANGE: _____
 610 _____ REASON: _____
 611 _____ CHANGE: _____
 612 _____ REASON: _____
 613 _____ CHANGE: _____
 614 _____ REASON: _____
 615 _____ CHANGE: _____
 616 _____ REASON: _____
 617 _____ CHANGE: _____
 618 _____ REASON: _____
 619 _____ CHANGE: _____
 620 _____ REASON: _____
 621 _____ CHANGE: _____
 622 _____ REASON: _____
 623 _____ CHANGE: _____
 624 _____ REASON: _____
 625 _____ CHANGE: _____
 626 _____ REASON: _____
 627 _____ CHANGE: _____
 628 _____ REASON: _____
 629 _____ CHANGE: _____
 630 _____ REASON: _____
 631 _____ CHANGE: _____
 632 _____ REASON: _____
 633 _____ CHANGE: _____
 634 _____ REASON: _____
 635 _____ CHANGE: _____
 636 _____ REASON: _____
 637 _____ CHANGE: _____
 638 _____ REASON: _____
 639 _____ CHANGE: _____
 640 _____ REASON: _____
 641 _____ CHANGE: _____
 642 _____ REASON: _____
 643 _____ CHANGE: _____
 644 _____ REASON: _____
 645 _____ CHANGE: _____
 646 _____ REASON: _____
 647 _____ CHANGE: _____
 648 _____ REASON: _____
 649 _____ CHANGE: _____
 650 _____ REASON: _____
 651 _____ CHANGE: _____
 652 _____ REASON: _____
 653 _____ CHANGE: _____
 654 _____ REASON: _____
 655 _____ CHANGE: _____
 656 _____ REASON: _____
 657 _____ CHANGE: _____
 658 _____ REASON: _____
 659 _____ CHANGE: _____
 660 _____ REASON: _____
 661 _____ CHANGE: _____
 662 _____ REASON: _____
 663 _____ CHANGE: _____
 664 _____ REASON: _____
 665 _____ CHANGE: _____
 666 _____ REASON: _____
 667 _____ CHANGE: _____
 668 _____ REASON: _____
 669 _____ CHANGE: _____
 670 _____ REASON: _____
 671 _____ CHANGE: _____
 672 _____ REASON: _____
 673 _____ CHANGE: _____
 674 _____ REASON: _____
 675 _____ CHANGE: _____
 676 _____ REASON: _____
 677 _____ CHANGE: _____
 678 _____ REASON: _____
 679 _____ CHANGE: _____
 680 _____ REASON: _____
 681 _____ CHANGE: _____
 682 _____ REASON: _____
 683 _____ CHANGE: _____
 684 _____ REASON: _____
 685 _____ CHANGE: _____
 686 _____ REASON: _____
 687 _____ CHANGE: _____
 688 _____ REASON: _____
 689 _____ CHANGE: _____
 690 _____ REASON: _____
 691 _____ CHANGE: _____
 692 _____ REASON: _____
 693 _____ CHANGE: _____
 694 _____ REASON: _____
 695 _____ CHANGE: _____
 696 _____ REASON: _____
 697 _____ CHANGE: _____
 698 _____ REASON: _____
 699 _____ CHANGE: _____
 700 _____ REASON: _____
 701 _____ CHANGE: _____
 702 _____ REASON: _____
 703 _____ CHANGE: _____
 704 _____ REASON: _____
 705 _____ CHANGE: _____
 706 _____ REASON: _____
 707 _____ CHANGE: _____
 708 _____ REASON: _____
 709 _____ CHANGE: _____
 710 _____ REASON: _____
 711 _____ CHANGE: _____
 712 _____ REASON: _____
 713 _____ CHANGE: _____
 714 _____ REASON: _____
 715 _____ CHANGE: _____
 716 _____ REASON: _____
 717 _____ CHANGE: _____
 718 _____ REASON: _____
 719 _____ CHANGE: _____
 720 _____ REASON: _____
 721 _____ CHANGE: _____
 722 _____ REASON: _____
 723 _____ CHANGE: _____
 724 _____ REASON: _____
 725 _____ CHANGE: _____
 726 _____ REASON: _____
 727 _____ CHANGE: _____
 728 _____ REASON: _____
 729 _____ CHANGE: _____
 730 _____ REASON: _____
 731 _____ CHANGE: _____
 732 _____ REASON: _____
 733 _____ CHANGE: _____
 734 _____ REASON: _____
 735 _____ CHANGE: _____
 736 _____ REASON: _____
 737 _____ CHANGE: _____
 738 _____ REASON: _____
 739 _____ CHANGE: _____
 740 _____ REASON: _____
 741 _____ CHANGE: _____
 742 _____ REASON: _____
 743 _____ CHANGE: _____
 744 _____ REASON: _____
 745 _____ CHANGE: _____
 746 _____ REASON: _____
 747 _____ CHANGE: _____
 748 _____ REASON: _____
 749 _____ CHANGE: _____
 750 _____ REASON: _____
 751 _____ CHANGE: _____
 752 _____ REASON: _____
 753 _____ CHANGE: _____
 754 _____ REASON: _____
 755 _____ CHANGE: _____
 756 _____ REASON: _____
 757 _____ CHANGE: _____
 758 _____ REASON: _____
 759 _____ CHANGE: _____
 760 _____ REASON: _____
 761 _____ CHANGE: _____
 762 _____ REASON: _____
 763 _____ CHANGE: _____
 764 _____ REASON: _____
 765 _____ CHANGE: _____
 766 _____ REASON: _____
 767 _____ CHANGE: _____
 768 _____ REASON: _____
 769 _____ CHANGE: _____
 770 _____ REASON: _____
 771 _____ CHANGE: _____
 772 _____ REASON: _____
 773 _____ CHANGE: _____
 774 _____ REASON: _____
 775 _____ CHANGE: _____
 776 _____ REASON: _____
 777 _____ CHANGE: _____
 778 _____ REASON: _____
 779 _____ CHANGE: _____
 780 _____ REASON: _____
 781 _____ CHANGE: _____
 782 _____ REASON: _____
 783 _____ CHANGE: _____
 784 _____ REASON: _____
 785 _____ CHANGE: _____
 786 _____ REASON: _____
 787 _____ CHANGE: _____
 788 _____ REASON: _____
 789 _____ CHANGE: _____
 790 _____ REASON: _____
 791 _____ CHANGE: _____
 792 _____ REASON: _____
 793 _____ CHANGE: _____
 794 _____ REASON: _____
 795 _____ CHANGE: _____
 796 _____ REASON: _____
 797 _____ CHANGE: _____
 798 _____ REASON: _____
 799 _____ CHANGE: _____
 800 _____ REASON: _____
 801 _____ CHANGE: _____
 802 _____ REASON: _____
 803 _____ CHANGE: _____
 804 _____ REASON: _____
 805 _____ CHANGE: _____
 806 _____ REASON: _____
 807 _____ CHANGE: _____
 808 _____ REASON: _____
 809 _____ CHANGE: _____
 810 _____ REASON: _____
 811 _____ CHANGE: _____
 812 _____ REASON: _____
 813 _____ CHANGE: _____
 814 _____ REASON: _____
 815 _____ CHANGE: _____
 816 _____ REASON: _____
 817 _____ CHANGE: _____
 818 _____ REASON: _____
 819 _____ CHANGE: _____
 820 _____ REASON: _____
 821 _____ CHANGE: _____
 822 _____ REASON: _____
 823 _____ CHANGE: _____
 824 _____ REASON: _____
 825

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS

MIDDLESEX, SS.

Case 6:05-cv-00424-LED Document 141 Filed 11/02/2006 Page 79 of 79

I, Denise M. Rae, a Certified
Shorthand Reporter and Notary Public duly
commissioned and qualified within and for
the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, do hereby
certify:

That THOMAS J. LITTLE, IV, the
witness whose deposition is hereinbefore set
forth, was duly sworn by me, and that such
deposition is a true record of the testimony
given by the witness to the best of my
skill, knowledge, and ability.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto
set my hand and my affixed notarial seal
this 8th day of September, 2006.

Denise M. Rae

Denise M. Rae

Notary Public

My commission expires:

January 16, 2009